829. 8
Mar/Ang
65017

Digitized with financial assistance from

Government of Maharashtra

on 30 January, 2020

00065017

RODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.

AN

GLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

LOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,

AND A VOCABULARY.

Y FRANCIS A. MARCH,

GLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COL-
"A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"
PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH

65017
ac
4 c 22

PUBLISHERS,
ARE.

829.8
Mai/Ang.
65017

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year [illegible]
FRANCIS A. MARCH,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for t[illegible]
Pennsylvania.

PREFACE.

eems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every sh scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read entative passages in representative books of the literature ghly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, making the text the foundation of general philological . At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given s study in each of our colleges.

ough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in l text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, liographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the e, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of nskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old , and Old-High Germ[illegible] give a [illegible]para- [illegible]gue [illegible] with our college text-books.

his edition a [illegible]ammar has been introduced, that it e fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the dlary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought o make sure of the completeness of the list of words by ng it over in class before giving it its final shape.

selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan nced in 1865.

F. A. M.

aston, Pa., June,

CONTENTS.

I. READER.

PROSE.

	PAGE
the Gospels:	
he Sower	1
e Lord's Prayer	2
e Good Samaritan	3
e Lord's Day	4
e Sower	5
ust in God	6
Prodigal Son	7
e your Enemies	9
ract in Gothic	9
s of Callings:	
e Scholar	13
e Ploughman	13
e Shepherd	14
e Oxherd	14
Hunter	14
Fisher	15
Fowler	16
Merchant	17
Shoemaker	18
Salter	18
e Baker	18
e Cook	18
e Scholar	19
e Counsellor, Smith	19
e Scholar	20
he Anglo-Saxon Chronicle	23
sion of the Anglo-Saxons:	
Gregory	35
Paulinus	38
lo-Saxon Laws:	
Æthelbirht	41
Hlothhere and Eadric	42
Ine	42
Alfred	43
Ecgbyrht	44
Cnut	45
Poets:	
Orpheus	46
Cædmon	47

POETRY.

	PAGE
The Traveler	51
Beowulf	51
Cædmon:	
The First Day	52
Satan's Speech	52
The Exodus	54
Beowulf:	
A Good King	56
Obsequies of Scyld	56
Hrothgar and Heorot	57
Grendel	57
Beowulf sails for Heorot	58
The Warden of the Shore	59
A Feast of Welcome	61
Good-night	62
Hrunting, the Good Sword	62
It fails at Need	63
The Right Weapon	63
Alfred's Meters of Boethius:	
Introduction	64
Meter VI.	64
Meter X.	65
Saws	66
Threnes	68
Deor's Complaint	69
Rhyming Poem	70

NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71–93.

PAGE

Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose 83
Theological Writings:
Bible Translations 71
Homilies of Ælfric 75
Philosophy:—Boethius 81
History:
The Chronicle 73
Beda 75, 81
Orosius 83
St. Guthlâc 83
Law 76–81
Alfred 77
Natural Science 83
Grammar:—Ælfric 72
Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry
Ballad Epic:
Beowulf
Bible Epic:
Cædmon
Ecclesiastical Narrative
Secular Lyrics:
The Traveler
The Wanderer
Deor's Complaint
Gnomic Verses
Didactic:
Alfred's Boethius
Task Poem

II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction 95
PHONOLOGY:
Alphabet 98
Punctuation 99
Sounds 99
Accent 100
Vowel Variation 100
ETYMOLOGY:
Nouns—Declension 1 102
" 2 105
" 3 106
" 4 106
Proper Names 107
Adjectives—Declension 108
Comparison 110
Pronouns 112
Numerals 114
Verb 116
Conjugations 117
Paradigms.
Strong Verb.
Indicative 118
Subjunctive 120
Imperative 121
Infinitive 121
Participle
Potential
Other periphrastic
Passive Voice
Weak Verb.
Active Voice
Passive Voice
Varying Presents
Syncopated Imperfects
Weak and Strong.
Umlaut in Present
Assimilation in Present
Varying Imperfects
Irregular Verbs.
Preteritives
No connecting Vowel,
dôn, gân, etc.
SYNTAX
PROSODY:
Rhythm, Feet, Verse
Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration
Common Narrative Verse
Rhyming Verses
Long Narrative Verse

III. VOCABULARY

Appendix

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1–12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the author's Grammar.]

1. The Sower.

Luke, viii., 5–8.—Sum man his sǽd seôp: þâ hê þæt seôp, sum fêol pið þone peg, and peard fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit frêton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forscranc', forþam'-þe hit pêtan næfde. And sum feôl on þâ þornâs, and þâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and hte hundfealdne pæstm.

ark iv., 3–9.—Ût côde se sǽdere his sǽd tô sâpenne, and þâ ôp, sum feôl pið þone peg, and fugelâs cômon, and hit frêton. feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þǽr hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sôna le, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þicnesse. Þâ hit up côde, scê hit forspæl'de, and hit for-scranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman

---

1. *Sum*, n, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 64; *his*, from *hê*, § 130; *sǽd*, , n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, nj. 5, § 208; *þâ*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, *fêôl*, *fêôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard for-*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. *-træd*, *-trǽdon*, *treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, le, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hê*, § 130; *fr-ǽton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *-etan*, imp. *-æt*, *-ǽton*, p. p. *-eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-* < *for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the on the rock; *for-scranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-scrincan*, imp. *-e*, *-scr· ıcon*, p. p. *scruncen*, conj. 1, § 201; *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, because; *pêtan*, nom. ure, from *pêta*, *n*, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne*+*hæfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, *es*, m., § 341; *for-þrys'môdon*, choked out, from *for-*, *þan*, imp. *-þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; orked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

côde, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sǽdere*, the sower, *sǽdere*, *e*, m.; *es*, n.; *tô sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote ose, § 454; *côhon*, came, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cômon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, , see above; *stân-scyllan*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyll-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sôna up côde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þicnesse*, sing. acc. from *es*, *e*, f., thickness; *seô sunne*, *sô*, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spǽlde*, swealed it away, hed it, *spǽlan*, imp. *spǽlde*, conj. 6; *for-scranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feôl on þornâs; þâ stigon þâ þornâs, and f
môdon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feôl on gôd land, and hit sealde, up stîgende a
ende, pæstm; and ân brohte þrŷtigfealdne, sum syxtigfeal
sum hundfealdne.

Gehŷr'e, se þe cûran hæbbe tô gehŷr'anne.

2. Lord's Prayer.

Matthew, vi., 9–13.—Fæder ûre, þû þe eart on heofenum,
þîn nama gehâl'gôd. Tô be-cum'e þîn rîce. Gepeorð'e þîn pill
on corðan spâ spâ on heofenum. Ûrne dæg'hpamlîc'an hlâf syl
ûs tô dæg. And forgyf' ûs ûre gyltâs, spâ spâ þê forgyf'að ûrum
gyltendum. And ne gelêð' þû ûs on costnunge, ac âlŷs' ûs o
yfle. Sôðlîce.

Luke xi., 2–4.—Ûre Fæder, þû þe on heofene eart, sî þîn nam
gehâl'gôd. Tô cume þîn rîce. Gepeorð'e þîn pylla on heofene
and on corðan. Syle ûs tô dæg ûrne dæg'hpamlîc'an hlâf. A
forgyf' ûs ûre gyltâs, spâ þê forgyf'að ælcum þêrâ þe pi
âgylt'. And ne lêd þû ûs on costnunge; ac âlŷs' ûs fram y

---

plant, *truma*, *n*, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stîgan*, imp. *stáh*
p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornâs*, *forþrymôdon*, *pæstm*, see above; *bær*, bore, *ber*
bær, *bǽron*, p. p. *beran*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj.
b; *stîgende* (stying), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stîgan*, conj. 2, § 119,
ende, from *þeran*=*þeaxan*, wax, grow, imp. *þ(e)ôx*, *þ(e)ôxon*, p. p. *þexen*, conj. 4; *ð*
some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brengan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, *c*; *þrŷtigfeald*
thirty-fold, from *þrŷtig*, *feald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hŷr'e*, let him hear, sub-
junctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hŷr'an*, imp. *ge-hŷrde*, p. p. *ge-hŷred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who
demon. *se* with relative sign *þe*, § 380, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tô ge-hŷr*
anne, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. *Fæder*, father, sing. voc., §§ 87, 100; *ûre*, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; *þû þe*,
þû, thou, sing. nom., § 130, *þe* relative sign changing *þû* to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2;
from *eom*, § 213; *heofenum*, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; *sî gehâl'gôd*, be hallowed, passiv
subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hâlgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; *Tô*
cume, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cómon*, p. p. *cumen*, co
§ 209; *þîn rîce*, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeorð'e*, subj. for imperative
ge-peordan, imp. *-peard*, *-purdon*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be d
corðan, sing. dat., from *corða*; *spâ spâ*, so so, as; *ûrne*, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc.,
ûre, § 132; *dæg'-hpam-lîc'-an*, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæghpamlîc*, daily, §§ 10
hlâf, loaf, bread; *syle*>sell, give, imperat., from *syllan*=*sellan*, conj. 6, § 183, *b*; *ûs*,
from *ic*, § 297; *tô dæg*, to day, *tô*, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tô*, *tô þissum*
(on this day) has the same sense, § 352; *and*, general sign of connected discourse, §
for-gyf', imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 190, *for-*, § 254; *gyltâs*, debts, guilt, pl. acc., f
gylt; *þê*, we, from *ic*, § 130; *ûrum gyltendum*, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifað*, §
gylt-end, *es*, m.; *gelêd'*, pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; *costnunge*, sing. acc.,
costnung, *e*, f., temptation; *â-lŷs'*, imperat., from *â-lŷsan*, loose, release; *of*, from; *yfle*, e
dat., from *yfel*, §§ 70, 301, 305, 348; *sôðlîce*, soothly, amen, interj.; *þêrâ*, of those, pl.
of *e*, § 133; *âgylt*, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gyltan*, imp. *-gylt*, p. p. *-gylt*, § 192.

3. The Good Samaritan.

Luke, x, 25–37.—Pâ ârâs' sum ęġleâp man, and fandôde his, and cpæd: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic ece líf hæbbe? Pâ cpæd hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære ę? hû rætst þû? Pâ and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þê sylfne. Pâ cpæd hê: Ryhte þû and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfâst þû. Pâ cpæd hê tô þam Hâlende, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pîsian: And hpylc ys mîn nêhsta? Pâ cpæd se Hâlend, hine up beseônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þâ sceaðan, þâ hine bereâf'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'-cuc'ene. Pâ gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerd fêrde on þam ylcan pege; and þâ hê þæt geseah', hê hine forbeâh'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þâ hê pæs pið þâ stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eâc forbeâh'. Pâ fêrde sum Samar'itân'isc man pið hine: þâ hê hine geseah', þâ pearð hê mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pâ geneâ'læhte hê, and prâð his pundâ, and

---

3. *Â-rârs'*, arose, *â-ris'an*, imperf. *-rârs',-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *æ-gleâp*, lawclever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find: *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæd*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæd*, *cpǽdon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lâreǫ̆p*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *é-ce* (for *aye*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prît'an*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *æ*, law, f. ind., § 100; *rǽtst*, readest, *rǽdan*, imperf. *rǽdde*, p. p. *rǽded*, *rǽd*, conj. 6, *rǽdest>rǽtst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufâ*, imperf. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, *n*, m., superlative of *neâh*, nighest one, neighbor; *þê*, acc. of *þû*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., *=rihte*; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hâlende*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pîs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht-pîs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpylc*, which, who=*hpâ-lîc*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up beseônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *scônde*, p. pr., from *scôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sǽgon*, p. p. *ge-scp'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde>féran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'em*, *es*, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þâ sceaðan*, among the thieves (those who *scathe*), § 341, II.; *be-reâf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-reâf'ian*, imperf. *-reâf'ede*, p. p. *-reâf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lǽt'an*, imperf. *-lêt'*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lǽt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 234; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* for *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen=cpicen*, §§ 12, 119, *c*; *gebyr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ede*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerd*, *es*, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacred*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *féran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-scôn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sǽg'on*, p. p. *-scp'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beâh'*, turned away from him, *for-bûg'an*, imperf. *-beâh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, *es*, m., deacon, Levite; *hê*, repented subject, § 287; *hyne=hine*, bad spelling; *eâc*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þâ ... þâ*, when ... then; *pearð â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild-heortnys*, *æ*, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneâ'lǽhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neâ'-lîcan*, imperf. *-lǽhte*, p. p. *lǽht*, conj. 6; *prâd*, bound up, *prâdan*, wreathe, imperf. *prâd*, *prǽdon*, p. p. *prǽden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pîn, and hine on his nŷten âset'te, and gelæd'de on his læce-hûs, and hine gelâc'nôde, and brohte ôðrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam læce, and þus cpæð: Begŷm' hys; and spâ-hpæt'-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic forgyld'e þê. Hpylc þærâ þreôrâ þynð þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceaðan befeôl'? Pâ cpæð hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nysse on dyde. Pâ cpæð se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

4. The Lord's Day.

Matthew, xii., 1–13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlîce his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlîce þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî cpædon tô him: Nû þîne leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlŷf'ed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê cpæð tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Dauid dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe nâron him âlŷf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þâm sacerdum ânum? Oððe ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerdâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund, e*, f., wound; *on âgeât'*, poured in, *â-gcôt'an*, imperf. *-geât'*, *-gut'on*, p. p. *-gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush, guzzle; nŷten*, beast, akin to *neat; â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *lâce-hûs, es*, n., leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lâc'nôde* (leeched), doctored, *ge-lâc'nian*, imperf. *-lâc'nôde*, p. p. *lâc'nôd; brohte*<*brengan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôðrum*<*ôðer*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs, peneg, es*, m., penny, stamped money, akin to *pawn*, Latin *pannus; sealde*<*sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *lâce, s*, m., leech; *cpæð*, quoth, <*cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gŷm'*, imperat. *be-gŷm'an*, imperf. *-gŷm'de*, p. p. *-gŷm'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begŷm*, § 315; *mâre*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt'-spâ; tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume, forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þynceð*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *gepuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be<*eom; þæs mâg*, the kinsman of him; *þe*, that, who; *mild-heortnysse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn. Gâ*, go, *gân*, irreg., imperf. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *dô*<*dôn*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr*<*faren*, imperf. *fôr, fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg, es*, m., rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs*<*æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. ἀγρός, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht*, servant, *-cniht, es*, m.; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y*>*i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, *c; on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccôde*, p. p. *pluccôd*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear, es*, n., ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlga, n*, m. (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on*<*ge-seôn'*, *-seah'*, *-sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *cpædon*<*cpedan*, § 197; *dôst*<*dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nis*=*ne*+*is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund <*dôn; Ne rædde gê*, read ye not, *rædan*, read, imperf. *rædde*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *rædon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt*<*etan; offring-hlâf, es*, m., offering-loaves, shew-bread; *nâron*=*ne*+*pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd, es*, m.<Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânum*<*ân*, alone; *æ*, f. indec., law; *ge-pem'man*, pro-

synd bûton leahtre? Ic secge sôðlîce eôp þæt þes is mâ̂rra þonne þæt templ. Gif gê sôðlîce piston hpæt is, Ic pille mild-heortnesse and nâ on-sægd'nesse, ne geniđ'râde gê âfre un'scyldig'e. Sôðlîce mannes sunu is eâc reste-dæges hlâford.

9. Pâ se Hâ̂lend þanon fôr, hê com in tô heorâ gesom'nunge; þâ pæs þâ̂r âu man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig âcsôdon hine, þus cpeđende: Is hit âlŷf'ed tô hâ̂lanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hê sâ̂de him sôðlîce: Hpylc man is of eôp, þe hæbbe âu sceâp, and gif þæt âfylđ' reste-dagum on pyt, hû ne nimđ hê þæt, and hefđ hit up? Pitodlîce miclê mâ man is sceâpe betera; pitodlîce hit is âlŷf'ed on reste-dagum pel tô dônne. Pâ cpæđ hê tô þam men: Âþen'e þîne hand. And hê hî âþen'ede; and heô pæs hâl gepord'en spâ seô ôđer.

5. The Sower.

Matthew, xiii., 4–8.—Sôðlîce, ût eôde se sâ̂dere his sâ̂d tô sâ̂penne: and þâ-þâ hê seôp, sume hig feôllon piđ peg, and fuglâs cômon and ê̂ton þâ.

Sôðlîce sume feôllon on stê̂nihte, þâ̂r hit næfde mycle eorđan, and hrædlîce up sprungon, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon þâ̂re eorđan

fane, imperf. *-pem'de*, p. p. *-pemm'ed*, conj. 6; *synd*<*com*, § 213; *leahtre*, dative from *leahtor, es*, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mâ̂rra*, adj. comp. masc.=*mâra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. <*pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes, se*, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes, se*, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *geniđ'râde*, imperf. subj. plur. *-de* for *-don* before *gê*, § 170, *ge-niđ'rian*, imperf. *-niđ'râde*, p. p. *niđ'râd*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'-scyldige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scyldig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlâf-ord, es*, m., lord, loaf-master, *-ord* akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com*<*cuman*; *ge-som'nung*= *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrinc'an*, imperf. *-scranc'*, *-scrunc'on*, p. p. *-scrunc'en*, shrunken away; *hig*<*hî*, they; *tô hâ̂lanne*, gerund from *hâ̂lan*, imperf. *hâ̂lde*, p. p. *hâ̂led*, heal, akin to *hâl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *precan*, *prihte*, conj. 6, § 209, akin to wreak; *sâ̂de*<*secgan*, imperf. *sæġde*>*sâ̂de*, p. p. *sæġd*, *sâ̂d*, conj. 6, § 209; *âfylđ'*, falleth, pres., *â-feall'an*, imperf. *-fêôll'*, *-feôll'on*, p. p. *-feall'en*, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt, es*, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus; hû*, inter. sign, § 397, *b; nimđ*<*niman*, take; *hefđ*, heaveth, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlîce*, verily, so then; *miclê mâ*, more by much, § 302, *d; sceâpe*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 64: *â-þen'đ*, stretch forth, *â-þen'ian*, imperf. *-þen'ede*, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo; hî*, acc. sing. fem. of *hê*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1–2.—*Sôðlîce* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þâ-þâ* (then when), when; *hig*=*hî, g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell=some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, *c*; *þâ*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlîce*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stê̂nihte*, acc. sing. *stê̂nihte, e*, f., stony ground; *þâ̂r hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sâ̂d* might be either sing. or plur.; *hræðlîce*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dŷpan: sôdlîce, up âsprung'enre sunnan, hig âdrup'edon and forscrunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôdlîce sume feôllon on þornâs, and þâ þornâs peôxon and forþrys'môdon þâ:

Sume sôdlîce feóllon on gôde cordan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

6. Trust in God.

Matthew, vi., 26–33.—Behéald'að heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofonlîca Fæder hig fêt. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpylc eôper mæg sôdlîce geþenc'an þæt hê ge-eâc'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'-hŷd'ige be reâfe? Beseeâp'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spinceð hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic secge eôp sôdlîce, Pæt furdon Salomon on eallum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôdlîce, gif æceres peôd, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrŷt, câlâ gê gehpæd'es geleâf'an, þam mycelê mâ hê scrŷt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlîce beôn ymb'-hŷd'ige, þus epeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hpam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôdlîce ealle þâs þing þeôdâ sêcað: pitodlîce, eôper Fæder pât þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlîce sêcað êrest Godes rîce and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þêrtô ge-eâc'nôde.

---

sprungen, conj. 1; *dŷpa, n*, m. acc., depth; *â-spring'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *âspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, *d*; *âdrûp'edon*, dried, *â-drup'-lan*, imp. *-ede, -edon*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6; *pyrtrum, es*, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sâpan*, sow, imp. *scôp, scôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5; *ne ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *rûp, ripon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *bern, es*, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêt*<*fêdet*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sêlran*<*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-eâc'n-ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, add, eke, *-ige*, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln, e*, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlîcnes, se*, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352. IV., 135; *ymb'-hŷd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-seeâp'ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, behold (*seeâp*>*show*), conj. 6; *lîli-e, -an*, f., lily; *spincan*, imp. *spanc, spuncon*, p. p. *spuncen*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil; *spinnan*, spin, imp. *span, spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-þrîh'an*, imp. *-þrâh', -þrig'on*, p. p. *-þrig'en*, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôd, es*, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 380; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190: *scrŷt*<*scrŷdan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *geþæd'e*, adj., little; *þam mielê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, *d*; *ete*<*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, *b*; *riht'pîs'nes, se*, f., righteousness; *ge-eâc'nian*, conj. 6, add, see over.

7. The Prodigal Son.

Luke, xv., 11–32.—11. Sôdlîce sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæd se gingra tô his fæder, Fæder, syle mê mînne dæl mînre æhte þe mê tô gebyr'ed. Pâ dælde hê hym hys æhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feâpa dagum, calle his þing gegad'erô'de se gingra sunu, and fôrde præclîce on feorlen rîce, and forspil'de þâr his æhtâ, lybbende on his gælsan.

14. Pâ hê hig hæfde calle âmyrr'ede, þâ pearð mycel hunger on þam rîce; and hê pearð pædla.

15. Pâ fôrde hê and folgôde ânum burh'-sitt'endum men þæs rîces: þâ sende hê hine tô his tûne, þæt hê heôlde hys spŷn.

16. Pâ gepil'nôde hê his pambe gefyll'an of þâm beân'-codd'um þe þâ spŷn æton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hê hine, and cpæð, Eâlâ hû fela yrðlingâ on mînes fæder hûse hlâf genôh'ne habbað, and ic hêr on hungre forpeord'e ƒ

18. Ic ârîs'e, and ic fare tô mînum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eâlâ fæder, ic syngôde on heofenâs, and befor'an þê, nû ic neom pyrðe þæt ic beô þîn sunu nemned: dô mê spâ ænne of þînum yrðlingum.

20. And hê ârâs' þâ, and com tô his fæder. And þâ gyt, þâ hê pæs feor, his fæder hê hyne geseah', and pearð mid mild'heort'nesse âstyr'ed, and âgên'

---

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *æhte*, akin to *âgan*>Engl. *owe*, *own*; *ge-byr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feâpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feâpum*, *feâum*, *feâm*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erôde*, p. p. *gegad'erôd*, conj. 6, gather; *præc-lice*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rîce*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'-an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spill'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gælsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. gala, *gælsa*, *n*, m.

14. —*hig*<*hi*, plur. of *hê*, them; *â-myrr'an*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, *es*, m.; *pædla*, *n*, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tûne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heôld*, *heôldon*, p. p. *healden*, conj. 5, *heôlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spŷn* (*y*, *ŷ* for *i*, *i*).

16. —*pamb*, *e*, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beân'-cod*, *des*, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-þenc'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoht'*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. πολύς, akin to *full*; *yrðlingâ*, gen. plur. partitive, Engl. *earthling*; *hlâf*>*loaf*; *genôh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nôh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-peard'*, *-purd'on*, p. p. *-pord'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ârîs'e*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom*=*ne*+*eom*, am not, § 213; *pyrðe*, worthy; *dê*, imperat. of *dôn*, do, make; *mê*, acc.

20. —*ârâs'*, *ârîs'an*; *þâ*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hê*, § 288, *b*; *hyne*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseôn'*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *â-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, *se*, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pâ cpæd his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þîn sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pâ cpæd se fæder tô his þeôpum, Bringað raðe þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrŷdað hine; and syllað hîm hring on his hand, and gescŷ' tô his fôtum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian:

24. forþam' þes mîn sunu pæs deâd, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pâ ongun'non hig gepist'lâc'an.

25. Sôðlîce his yldra sūnu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þâ hê þam hûse geneâ'lâh'te, hê gehŷr'de þone spêg and þæt pered.

26. Pâ clypôde hê ânne þeôp, and âcsôde hine hpæt þæt pâre.

27. Pâ cpæd hê, Pîn brôðer com, and þîn fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pâ gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þâ eôde his fæder ût, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pâ cpæd hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spâ fela gearâ ic þê þeôpôde, and ic nâfre þîn gebod' ne forgŷm'de,

---

âgên'=ongeân', against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rinnan*, run, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *be-clyp'te*, p. p. *be-clypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cyssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. —See verse 19.

22. —*þêôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *dienst*, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brungon*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *raðe*>*rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *seelig*, O. Engl. *seely*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, *n*, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrŷdan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, *es*, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. κίρκος; *fôt*, Ger. *fusz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. πούς, declension, § 84.

23. —*fæt*, *te*, adj., fat; *styric*, *es*, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taur-us*, Gr. ταῦρος, Sansk. *sthûra-s*; *of-sleâð'*<*of-sleân'*; *uton*, subj. of *pîtan*, go, §§ 177 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fulness of victuals, a feast, *gepist'full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. —*ge-ed'-cuc'-ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *ôd*, conj. 6, *cd'-*, §§ 15, *a*, 254, back, again, *cuc*<*cpic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βιος*, Sansk. *g'îv-a-s*; *for-pearð'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for *is*; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. *-mêt'te -mêt'ed*, p. p. *-mêt'*, met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *gepist'-lâc'an*, *-lâh'te*, *-lâht'*, conj. 6, see verse 23, *lâc*, *lâcan*, akin to *-lock*, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. —*yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneâ'læh'te*, *geneâ'lâc'an*, come near; *spêg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwegelpfeife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. —*clyp-ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al. 12; *âcsôde*>asked, metathesis; *pâre*, subj.,<*pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. —*of-sleân*, imp. *-slôh'*, *-slôg'on*, p. p. *-slag'en*, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. καλός; *on-fôn'*, imp. *-fêng'*, *-fêng'on*, p. p. *-fang'en*, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. —*gebealh' hine*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, *d*, *ge-belg'an*, imp. *-bealh'*, *-bulg'on*, p. p. *-bulg'en*, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde=ne polde*<*pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. —*and'spariend'e*, answering, *and'-*, § 15, *a*, Lat. *ante-*, Gr. *ἀντι-*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde*<*þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *gebod'*, from *beódan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beódan* and *biddan* (see verse 28) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gŷm'-an*, imp. *-gŷm'de*, p. p. *-gŷm'ed*, Goth. *gâumjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see,

and ne scealdest þû mê nêfre ân ticcen, þæt ic mid mînum freôndum gepist'fullôde;

30. ac syđđan þes þîn 'sunu com, þe his spêde mid mylt'ystrum âmyr'de, þû ofslôg'e him fæt cealf.

31. Þâ cpæđ hê, Sunu, þû eart symle mid mê, and calle mîne þing synd þîne: þê gebyr'ede gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian: forþam' þes þîn brôđer pæs deâd, and hê ge-ed'eucôde; hê forpeard', and hê ys gemêt'.

8. Love your Enemies.—*Matthew*, v., 38–48.

ANGLO-SAXON.	GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.
38. Gê gehŷr'don þæt gecped'en pæs, Eâge for eâge and tôđ for tôđ,	38. Hâus'idêd'uþ þatei kviþan ist, Âugô und âugin, jah tunþu und tunþâu.
39. Sôđlîce ic secge eôp, Ne pinne gê ongên' þâ þe eôp yfel	39. Iþ ik kviþa izvis ni and'stand'an allis þamma un'sêl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the Gothic of Ulfilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 18, 41.

care for; *ticcen, es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *freônd*, Ger. *freund* < *freôn*, to love; *gepist'fullôde*, see verse 23.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *siđđan* (since), as soon as; *spêd*>Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *myltystr-e, an*, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), *-estre*, §§ 228, 232; *âmyr'de* =*âmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslôg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *simul, semper; mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. μετά, § 254; *þê gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'-ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless; ge-ed'eucôde*, see verse 24; *forpeard'*, *gemêt'*, verse 24.

8.—38. Hear-did-ye that-*which* queth-en is, Eye *for* eye, *and* tooth *for* tooth. *Hâusi-dêduþ* =*hŷr-don, hâusjan*, A.-S. *hŷran*>hear, Ger. *hören, âu*>*eâ*>*ê, ŷ*, §§ 18, 38, *s*>*r*, § 41, 3, *b, -dêduþ*, A.-S. *-don*, did, Ger. *-te*, weak inflection, § 168; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt*>that, Ger. *das, -ei*, § 468; *kviþan*, A.S. *cpeđen*>O. E. quethe, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is*>is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. ἐστί, Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs*>was, Goth. *vas*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *âugô*, A.-S. *eâge*>eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ôđ*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tôđ*>tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. ὀ-δόντ-ος, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 86,93.

39. *But* I queth *to*-you not *to*-stand-*against at*-all the unseely; *but* if *any-one*-who-*ever* thee *strike* by dexter thine chin, wind *to*-him *also* the other. *Iþ*, but, A.-S. *eâ-, od-đe*, O. H. G. *ôd-*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic*>I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. ἐγώ, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kviþa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge*>say, Ger. *sagen; izvis, eôp*>you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *ni, ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. νη-, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an, and-*, A.-S. *and-*>an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. ἀντί, Sansk. *ánti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan*>staud, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. ἵ-στη-μι, Sansk. *sthâ*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnaí* before *ge*, § 165; *ongên'* for *ongeân'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *calles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251;

dôđ; ac gyf hpâ þê sleâ on þîn spŷđre penge, gegear'pâ him þæt ôđer.

40. And þam þe pylle on dôme piđ þê flîtan, and niman þîne tunecan, lêt him tô þînne pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þê genŷt' þûsend stapâ, gâ mid him ôđre tpâ þûsend.

42. Syle þam þe þê bidde, and þam þe æt þê pille borgian ne pyrn þû him.

43. Gê gehŷr'don þæt geak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandei imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman, aflêt' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ananâuþ'âi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gibâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêd'uþ þatei kviþan

þamma, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. *τῳ*, Sansk. *tá-smâi*, § 104; *þâ þe*, § 104; *yfel*, verse 45; *un'sêljin*, *un-*, § 254, *sêla*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sêlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *ὁλοός*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabai*, A.-S. *gif* > if, O. H. G. *ibu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tê*, Gr. *τέ*, Sansk. *tvâ*, § 130; *stâut-ai*, Ger. *stoszen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τυδ-εύς*, Sansk. *tud*; *sleâ* < *slahan* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spŷđre*, right, comp. of *spêd*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þîn* > *thine*, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γέν-υς*, declension, § 93; *penge*, *s*, n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandei*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôđer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἕτερος*, Sansk. *antará*, § 126.

40. *And the*-one willing *with* thee *a-law-suit* and *tunic* thine *to*-him, let off *to*-him *also* vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *willan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volo*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mi-thás*, § 254; *þid* > with, Goth. *vipra*, Ger. *wider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 39; *stâua*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *stæf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so *staff-bearer*; *jah*, verse 38; *pâida*, A.-S. *pâd*, Ger. *pfeil*, Gr. *βαίτη*, a borrowed word, akin to *pâd* > weed, O. H. G. *wât*; *tunec-e*, *-an*, f., from Lat. *tun'ica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *niman* > nim, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165; *af-*, A.-S. *of-* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lâtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἕσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (*a* > *r*, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pefels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if *any-one*-who-*ever* thee need rest one, go *with* him two. *ana-nâuþjâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâuþjan*, A.-S. *nŷdan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nŷt'* < *ge-nŷdan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þûsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stapc*, *s*, m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, an, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *ἑν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. *To*-the-*one* bidding thee give, *and from*-the-*one* willing of thee *to*-take-*a*-loan *self* not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *biddan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-âis*, A.-S. *gifan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *sylc* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lîhan*, Ger. *leihen* > *lân* > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on *borowe*, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *sefna*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'vand'jais*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *þyrnan*, imp. *þyrnde*, p. p. *þyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *þarnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-*which* queth-en is, *be*-Friend highest thine, *and be*-foe fiend thine. *Haus'idêd'uþ* —*ist*, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *frêogan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *pri*, Gr. *πρῷ-ος*, hence *fréond* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr.: *lufan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *lubet*, *libet*, Gr. *λίπ-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubh*; *néh-*, A.-S. *néh-stan*, *néxtan*, Ger. *nächst*,

cped'en pæs, Lufâ þînne nêxtan, and hatâ þînne feônd:

44. Sôdlîce ic secge eôp, Lufiaƌ eôpre fŷnd, and dôƌ pel þâm þe eôp yfel dôƌ, and gebidd'aƌ [for eôpre êhterâs and] tæ̂lendum eôp;

45. þæt gê sîn eôpres Fæder bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe dêƌ þæt hys sunne up âspringƌ ofer þâ gôdan and ofer þâ yfelan, and hê lêt rînan ofer þâ riht'pis'an and ofer þâ un'rihtpîsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana, jah fiâis fiand þeinana:

44. aþþan ik kviþa izvis, Frijôþ fijands izvarans [þiuþjâiþ þans vrikandans izvis] vâila tâujâiþ þâim hatjandam izvis, jah bidjâiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans izvis;

45. ei vairþâiþ sunjus attins izvaris þis in himinam; untê sunnôn seina ur'rann'eiþ ana ubilans jah gôdans, jah rigneiþ ana garaiht'ans jah ana in'vind'ans.

---

nearest; *fiâis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. H. G. *fîan*>*fiand*, A.-S. *feônd*>fiend, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive; *hat-ian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odi*.

44. *But*-then I queth *to*-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking *on*-you, well *do* to-them hating you, and bid by those out-*thrusting* you. *aþ-þan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, *-þan*, demons. particle, § 262; *þiuþjâiþ—izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon; *þiuþjan*, do good, bless <*þiuþ*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeôp*, *þipe*, boy, servant; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *wrecan*>wreak, Ger. *rächen*; *vâila*, A.-S. *wel*>well, Ger. *wohl*; *tâu-jâiþ*, A.-S. *tæpian*>taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *dôn*>do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. θε, *τι-θη-μι*, Sansk. *dhâ*; *þâim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þâm*>them, Ger. *dem*; *hatjandam*, verse 43; *biddan*, verse 42; *us'þriut'-andans*, p. pr., *us-*, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *þreôtan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrudo; *êhterê, s*, m., persecutor; *tæ̂lendum*, p. pr., *tæ̂l-an*, imp. *-de*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan*>tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. *That you-may*-worth sons *of-Father* your the-*one* in *heavens*, *since* sun *his* up-runneth on evil *and* good, *and he*-raineth on righteous *and* on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. εἰ, Lat. *si*, § 262; *vairþ-âiþ*, A.-S. *weorðan*>O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden*; *sunnus*, A.-S. *sunu*>son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. *ὑ-υός*, Sansk. *sû-nus*<*nu*, bear; *bearn*>bairn, Goth. *barn*<Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran*>bear, Ger. *ge-bähren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. φερω, Sansk. *bi-bhár-mi*; *attins*, father, O. H. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pâ-pâ*, *ab-bâ*, *mâ-mâ*; *dâ-dâ*>Engl. dad, is widespread; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104; *in*, A.-S. *in*>in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. ἐν, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon*>heaven, root *hib*>heave; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38; *sunnôn* <*sunnô, f.*, § 95, *c*, A.-S. *sunne*>sun, Ger. *sonne*; *sein*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132; *ur'-rann'eiþ*, *ur-*=*us-*, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eiþ*=*-jiþ*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, <*rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *rinnan*>run, Ger. *rinnen*; *â-springƌan*, conj. 1; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, *on*>on, Ger. *an*, Gr. ἀνά, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfel*<*ui*>evil, Ger. *übel*; *gôd-*, A.-S. *gôd*>good, Ger. *gut*; *rigneiþ*<*rinnjan*, inflect., § 165, *a*, A.-S. *rînan*>rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *rigo*, Gr. βρέχ-ειν, root *vragh*, Sansk.; *ga-raiht'-ans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-þis*>righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *rg'*, Gr. ὀρέχ-ειν, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *ræcan*>reach, Ger. *reichen*; *in'-vind'-ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over; *vindan*, A.-S. *pindan*>wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong; *un'-riht-þis*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gê sôđlîce þâ lufiað þe eôp lufiað, hpylce mêde habbað gê: hû ne dôđ mânfulle spâ?

47. And gyf gê þæt ân dôđ þæt gê eôpre gebrôđ'ra pylcumiað, hpæt dô gê mâre? hû ne dôđ hæđene spâ?

48. Eornostlîce beôđ fulfrem'ede, spâ eôper heofonlîca Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabâi âuk frijôþ þans frijôndans izvis âinans, hvô mizdônô habâiþ? niu jah þâi þiudô þata samô tâujand?

47. Jah jabâi gôleiþ þans frijônds izvarans þatâinei, hvê managizô tâujiþ? niu jah môtarjôs þata samô tâujand?

48. Sijâiþ nu jus fullatôjâi, svasvê atta izvar sa in himinam fullatôjis ist.

---

46. If eke *you-bę*-friend those *be*-friending you *al*-one, what mede have-*you*? *Do*-not they *also* of-the-dutch that same do? *Âuk*, A.-S. *ēâc* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijôþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, *d*; *âinans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvô*, verse 39; *hpylc* < *hpâ-lîc*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; *mizdô-nô*, gen. pl. of *mizdô*, decline, § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr, *μισθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mêd*, *e*, f. > meed, Ger. *miethe*; *habâiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *ni-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hû ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þâi*, they, § 104; *þiudô*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þēod* > O. Engl. thede, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodisc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mânful*, adj., sinful, *mân*, sin, akin to *mêne* > mean, Goth. *ga-mâins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full; Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *pûr*, § 229; *samô*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμ-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254; *spâ*, § 252; *tâujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. *And* if *you-greet* those friends yours that-*al*-one, what more do-*ye*? *Do*-not *also* meters that same do? *gôleiþ*, *gôljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gâl* > O. Engh gole, glad, Ger. *geil*, Goth. *gâiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *galan* > *-gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kviman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gâ* > *gvâ* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, *βα*, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33; *managizô*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many; Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, *a*; *mâre* > more, Goth. *mâiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *major*, Gr. *μειζων*. Sansk. *mâhîjâs* (§ 123, *a*); *môtarjôs* < *môta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mêde*, verse 46; *hæđen* > heathen, Goth. *hâiþnô*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæđ* > heath, Goth. *hâiþi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. *Be* now you full-done, so-so *Father* your the in *heavens* full-done is. *sijâiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb to be, A.-S. *sîn*, §§ 213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nû* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νύ*, Lat. *nūne*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tôjâi*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tôjâi*, do, akin to *tâu-jan*, verse 44; *svasvê*, A.-S. *spâ* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

---

9. The Lord's Prayer in Gothic.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnâi namô þein. Kvimâi þiudinassus þeins. Vairþâi vilja þeins, svê in himina jah ana airþâi. Hlâif unsarana þana sinteinan gif uns himma daga. Jah aflêt' uns, þatei skulans sijâima, svasvê jah veis aflêt'am þâim skulam unsaráim. Jah ni briggâis uns in fráistubnjâi, ak lâusei uns af þamma ubilin; unté þeina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulþus in âivins. Amên.*

DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

1. Teacher and Scholar.

Se leornere segeð:

Dû cildru biddaþ þê, câlâ lâreôp, þæt þû tæcce ûs sprecan on Ledenû gereordê rihte, forþam ungelæ̂rede pê sindon, and gepemmedlîce pê sprecaþ.

Se lâreôp andsperâð:

Hpæt pille gê sprecan?

Le. Hpæt rêce pê hpæt pê sprecân, bûtan hit riht sprâc sî, and behêfe, næs îdel oððe fracoð?

Lp. Pille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge?

Le. Leôfre is ûs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan; ac þê piton þê bilepitne pesan and nellan onbelæ̂dan spinglâ ûs, bûtan þû beô tô-genŷded fram ûs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spriest þû? Hpæt hæfst þû peorces?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic singe ælcê dæg seofon tîdâ mid gebrôðrum, and ic eom bysgôd on rædinge and on sangê; ac þeâhhpæðere ic polde betpeôhan leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þîne gefêran?

Le. Sume sind yrðlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eâc spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cŷpmen, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

2. Teacher and Ploughman.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrðling, hû begæst þû peorc þîn?

Y. Eâlâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe; ic gâ ût on dægrêd, þŷpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh; nis hit spâ stearc pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mînes; ac geocôdum oxum, and gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê mid þæ̂re sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þû ænigne gefêran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þŷpendne oxan mid gadîsenê, þe eâc spylce nû hâs is for eŷlê and hreâmê.

Lp. Hpæt mâre dêst þû on dæg?

Y. Gepislîce þænne mâre ic dô. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenâ mid hîgê, and pæterian hî, and scearn heorâ beran ût.

Lp. Hîg! hîg! Micel gedeorf is hit!

Y. Gea, leôf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom freô.

---

3. Teacher and Shepherd.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, sceâphirde? Hæfst þû ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leôf, ic hæbbe; on forepeardne morgen ic drîfe sceâp mîne tô heorâ læse, and stande ofer hî on hâte and on eŷlê mid hundum, þŷ læs pulfas forspelgen hî, and ic ongeân lâede hî tô heorâ loca, and melce hî tpeôpa on dæg, and loca heorâ ic hebbe þærtô, and cêse and buteran ic dô, and ic eom getrŷpe hlâforde mînum.

---

4. Teacher and Oxherd.

Lp. Eâlâ, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þû?

O. Eâlâ, hlâford mîn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscenđ þâ oxan, ic lâede hî tô læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hî paciende for þeôfum, and eft on ærmergen ic betâece hî þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterôde.

Lp. Is þes of þînum gefêrum?

O. Gea, hê is.

---

5. Teacher and Hunter.

Lp. Canst þû ænig þing?

H. Ânne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilene?

H. Hunta ic eom.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hû begâst þû cræft þînne?

H. Ic brede mê max, and sette hî on stôpe gehæpre, and ge-

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceâpôdlîce, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôde, and ic ofsleâ hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þû huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þû?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and râgan, and hpîlon haran.

Lp. Dâre þû tô dæg on huntnôðe?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þû?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þû hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pâre þû dyrstig ofstician bâr?

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þâr, tôgeânes standende, fârlîce ofsticôde hine.

Lp. Spîðe þrîste þû pâre þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislîce pildeôr puniað on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þû be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt syld hê þê?

H. Hê scrŷt mê þel and fêt, and hpîlum hê syld mê hors oððe beâh, þæt þŷ lustlîcôr cræft mînne ic begange.

---

6. Teacher and Fisher.

Lp. Hpilene cræft canst þû?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þû of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and scrûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þû fiscâs?

F. Ic ûstîge mîn scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclæne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þâ unclænan ût, and genime mê clâne tô mete.

Lp. Hpâr cŷpst þû fiscâs þîne?

F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpâ bygd hî?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spâ fela gefôn spâ-fela-spâ ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscâs gefêhst þû?

F. Ælâs and hacodâs, mynâs and ælepûtan, sceôtan and lampredan, and spâ-hpylce-spâ on pætere spimmad.

Lp. For hpŷ ne fiscâst þû on sæ?

F. Hpilum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rêpet mê is tô sæ.

Lp. Hpæt fêhst þû on sæ?

F. Hæringâs and leaxâs, merespîn and styrian, ostran and crabban, musclan, pinepinclan, sæcoccâs, fage, and flôc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þû fôn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. Foŕ hpŷ?

F. Forþam plihtlîc þing hit is gefôn hpæl. Gebeorhlîcre is mê faran tô eâ mid scipe mînum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hranes.

Lp. For hpŷ spâ?

F. Forþam leôfre is mê gefôn fisc þæne ic mæg ofsleân, þænne þe nâ þæt ân mê, ac eâc spilce mîne gefêran mid ânê slegê hê mæg besencan oðde geepylman.

Lp. And þeâh, manige gefôd hpælâs, and ætberstad frêcnessâ, and micelne sceat þanon begitad.

F. Sôd þû segst, ac ic ne geþrîstige for môdes mînes nŷtenysse.

7. Teacher, Fowler, and Hunter.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, fugelere? Hû bespîest þû fugelâs?

Fug. On fela pîsenâ ic bespîce fugelâs; hpilum mid nettum, hpilum mid grinum, hpilum mid lîmê, hpilum mid hpistlunge, hpilum mid hafocê, hpilum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þû hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þû temian hî?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hî mê, bûtan ic cûde temian hî?

H. Syle mê ânne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlîce, gif þû sylst mê ânne spiſtne hund. Hpilcne hafoc pilt þû habban, þone mâran, hpæðer þe þone læssan?

H. Syle mê þone mâran.

Lp. Hû âfêst þû hafocâs þîne?

Fug. Hî fêdaþ hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic lâte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpŷ forlâetst þû þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þê?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêdan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etaþ.

Lp. And manige fêdaþ þâ getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôþ, ac ic nelle ôþ þæt ân deorfan ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt ânne, ac câc spilce manige, gefôn.

8. Teacher and Merchant.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic com ge cyninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and eallum folce.

Lp. And hû?

M. Ic âstîge mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sælîce dælâs, and cŷpe mîne þing, and bycge þing deôrpyrðe, þâ on þissum lande ne beôþ âcennede, and ic hit tôgelæde eôp hider mid miclum plihte ofer sæ, and hpilum forlidenesse ic polie mid lyrê ealrâ þingâ mînrâ, uneâðe epiç ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þû ûs?

M. Pællâs and sîdan, deôrpyrðe gimmâs, and gold, seleðe reâf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, âr, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þû syllan þing þîne hêr, eal spâ þû hî gebohtest þêr?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôde gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cŷpan hêr luflîcôr þænne ic gebycge þêr, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mîn pîf, and mînne sunu.

9. Teacher and Shoemaker.

Lp. Pû, sceô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ûs nytpyrdnesse?

S. Is pitodlîce cræft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôdþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hŷdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrce of him gescŷ mislîces cynnes; spiftlerâs, and sceôs, leder-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þpangâs, and gerêdu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurlederu, and hælftrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

---

10. Teacher and Salter.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtere, hpæt ûs fremâd cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâd cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brŷcd on gereordunge, odde metê, bûtan cræft mîn gæstlîce him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpilc mannâ peredum þurhbrŷcd mettum bûtan spæcce sealtes? Hpâ gefyld cleôfan his, odde hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cŷsgerun losad eôp, bûton ic hyrde ætpese eôp, þe ne furdon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brûcad.

---

11. Teacher and Baker.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hpam fremâd cræft þîn, odde hpæder bûtan þê pê mâgon lîf âdreôgan?

B. Gê mâgon pitodlîce þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lîf âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôdlîce bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôd æmtig bid gesepen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plættan bid gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ eom; and furdon lytlingâs nellad forbŷgean mê.

---

12. Teacher and Cook.

Lp. Hpæt seegad pê be coce? hpæder pê beþurfon on ênigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mêût-âdrîfad fram eôprum gefêrscipe, gê etad pyrtâ

eôpre grêne, and flæsc-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furðon fæt broð gê mâgon bûtan cræfte mînum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcað be cræfte þînum, ne hê ûs neôdþearf is, forþam pê selfe mâgon seôðan þâ þing þe tô seôðenne sind, and brædan þâ þing þe tô brædenne sind.

C. Gif gê for þŷ mê fram-âdrîfað, þæt gê þus dôn, þonne beô gû ealle þrælâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þeâh-hpæðere bûtan cræfte mînum gê ne etað.

13. Teacher and Scholar.

Lp. Eâlâ, þû munuc, þe mê tô spriest, efne ic hæbbe âfandôd þê habban gôde gefêran, and þearle neôdþearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Le. Ic hæbbe smiðâs, îsene-smiðâs, gold-smið, seolfor-smið, âr-smið, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislîcra cræftâ bîgengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þû ænigne pîsne geþeahtan?

Lc. Gepislîce ic hæbbe. Hû mæg ûre gegaderung bûtan geþeahtende beôn pîsôd?

14. Teacher, Counselor, Smith, and others.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, Dîsa? Hpilc cræft þê is geþuht betpux þâs furðra þesan?

G. Ic secge þê, mê is geþuht Godes þeôpdôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs ealdorscipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is gerâd on godspelle, Fyrmest sêceað rîce Godes, and rihtpîsnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôð tôgeŷhte eôp.

Lp. And hpilc þê is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eorð-tilð, forþam se yrðling ûs ealle fêt.

Se Smið seged:

Hpanon þam yrðlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe nâ gade hæfð, bûton of cræfte mînum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan âl, oððe seâmere nædl? Nis hit of mînum gepeorce?

Se Geþeahtend andsperâð:

Sôð pitodlîce segst þû; ac eallum ûs leôfre is pîcian mid þam yrðlinge þænne mid þê; forþam se yrðling sylð ûs hlâf and

drenc: þû, hpæt sylst þû ûs on smiððan þînre, bûtan îsene fŷr-spearcan, and spêgingâ beâtendrâ sleegeâ, and blâpendrâ byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta segeð:

Hpilc eôper ne notâð cræftê mînê; þonne hûs, and mislîce fatu, and scipu eôp eallum ic pyrce?

Se Smið andpyrt:

Eâlâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpŷ spâ spriest þû, þonne ne furðon ân þyrl bûtan cræfte mînum þû ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend segeð:

Eâlâ gefêran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôpeorpan hpætlîcôr þâs geflîtu, and sî sib and geþpærness betpeoh ûs, and fremige ânrâ gehpylc ôðrum on cræfte his, and geþpærian symble mid þam yrðlinge, þær pê bigleofan ûs, and fôdor horsum ûrum habbað; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânrâ gehpylc cræft his geornlîce begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlæt, bê byð forlæten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þû sî, spâ mæsse-preôst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum: beô þæt þû eart, forþam micel hŷnð and sceamu hit is men, nelle pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan sceal.

15. Teacher and Scholar.

Lp. Eâlâ cild, hû eôp lîcâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Del heô lîcâð ûs, ac þearle deôplîce þû spriest, and ofer mæðe ûre þû forðtŷhð þâ spræce; ac sprec ûs æfter ûrum andgite, þæt pê mægen understandan þâ þing þe þû spriest.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpŷ spâ geornlîce leornige gê?

Le. Forþam pê nellað pesan spâ stumte nŷtenu, þâ nân þing pitað bûtan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gê?

Le. Dê pillað pesan pîse.

Lp. In hpilcum pîsdôme? Dille gê pesan prætige, oððe þûsendhipe, on leâsungum lytige, on spræcum gleâplîce, hindergeâpe, pel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum underþeôdde, fâcen piðinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofergepeorce, piðinnan ful stencê?

Le. Dû nellâd spâ pesan pîse, forþam hê nis pîs, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespîcd.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beôn bilepite, bûtan liccetunge, and pîse, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeâh-hpædere deôplîcôr mid ûs þû smeâgest þænne yld ûre anfôn mæge; ac sprec ûs æfter ûrum gepunum næs spâ deôplîce.

Lp. Ic dô ealspâ gê biddad. Pû, cnapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þâþâ cnyl ic gehŷrde, ic ârâs of mînum bedde, and eôde tô cyricean, and sang uht-sang mid gebrôdrum; æfter þâ pê sungon be eallum hâlgum, and dægrêdlîce lofsangâs; æfter þissum, prîm, and seofon sealmâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siddan underntîde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê ârison, and sungon nôn, and nû pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehŷran hpæt þû ûs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, odde niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bid.

Lp. Dâre þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlîce ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þîne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê âhsâst þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ûre. Ânrâ gehpilc pât gif hê bespungen pæs odde nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flæsc-mettum ic brûce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrtâ, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beânâ, and ealle clêne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spîde paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû calle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgefe, þæt ic ealle cyn mettâ on ânre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brûce hpîlum þissum mettum, and hpîlum ôdrum mid sŷfernesse, spâ spâ dafenâd munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glûto.

Lp. And hpæt drincst þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, odde pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drincst þû pîn?

Le. Ic ne eom spâ spêdig þæt ic mæge byegan mê pîn; and pîn nis drenc cildâ, ne dysigrâ, ac caldrâ and pîsrâ.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þû?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpâ âpecð þê tô uht-sange?

Le. Hpîlum ic gehŷre cnyl, and ic ârîse; hpîlum lârcôp mîn âpecð mê stîðlîce mið gyrde.

Lp. Eâlâ gê gôde cildru, and pynsume leornerâs, eôp manâð eôper lâreôp þæt gê hŷrsumiân godcundum lârum, and þæt gê healdân eôp selfe ænlîce on ælcere stôpe. Gâð þeâplîce, þonne gê gehŷrân cyricean bellan, and gâð intô cyricean, and âbûgað câdmôdlîce tô hâlgum pefodum, and standað þeâplîce, and singað ânmôdlîce, and gebiddað for eôprum synnum, and gâð ût bûtan hygeleâste tô clâstre, oððe tô leornunge.

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

Brytene îgland is ehta hund mîlâ lang, and tpâ hund mîlâ brâd; and hêr sind on þam îgland fîf geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scottisc, Pihtisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pêron bûend þises landes Bryttâs; þâ cômon of Armorica, and gesâton sûðanpeardc Brytene êrest. Pâ gelamp hit þæt Pihtâs cômon sûðan of Sciððian, mid langum scipum, nâ manegum; and þâ cômon êrest on norð Ybernian up, and þâ cpêdon þâ Scottâs, "Dê piton ôðer îgland hêr be eâstan, þêr gê mâgon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpâ eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiað." Pâ fêrdon þâ Pihtâs, and gefêrdon þis land norðanpeard.

Pâ gelamp hit ymbe geârâ ryne þæt Scottâ sum dæl gepât of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-eôdon.

Sixtigum pintrum êr þam þe Crist pêre âcenned, Gaius Iûlius se câsere êrest Rômânâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttâs mid gefeohtê cnysede, and hî oferspîðde. Pâ flugon þâ Bryttâs tô þâm pudu-pêstenum, and se câsere ge-eôde pel manige heâh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepât intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rômânâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mæstan dæl þæs îglandes on his gepeald onfêng. Pâ fêng Nero tô rîce æfter Claudie, se æt neâhstan forlêt Brytene îgland for his uncâfscipê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng bisceopdôme. Tô þam Lûcius Brytene cyning sende Wafâs, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sôna sende; and þâ Bryttâs punôdon on rihtum geleâfan ôð Dioclitiânes rîce.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohtê geeôde þæs îglandes miclne dæl; and þâ hê hine forgyrde mid dîcê and mid eorðpallê fram sæ tô sæ. Hê rîcsôde seofontŷne geâr, and þâ geendôde on Eoferpîc.

A.D. 381. Hêr Gotan tôbrâcon Rômeburh, and nâfre siđđan Rômâne ne rîcsôdon on Brytene. Hî rîcsôdon on Bryténe feôper hund pintrâ, and hund-seofontig pintrâ siđđan Gaius Iûlius þæt land êrest gesôhte.

A.D. 443. Hêr sendon Brytpalâs ofer sæ tô Rôme, and heom fultumes bædon pið Pihtâs; ac hî þær næfdon nânne, forþam þe Rômâne fyrdôdon pið Ætlan-Hunâ cyninge. And þâ sendon hî tô Anglum, and Angelcynnes æđelingâs þæs ilcan bædon.

A.D. 449. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrtgeorne geladôde, Bryttâ cyninge, gesôhton Brytene Bryttum tô fultume. Hî cômon mid þrîm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sûđan-eâstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hî sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtâs. Hí þâ fuhton pið Pyhtâs, and sige hæfdon spâ-hpæt-spâ hî cômon. Hî þâ sendon to Angle, and hêton sendan heom mâre fultum; and þâ cômon þâ men of þrîm mægđum Germânię,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iôtum.

Of Iôtum cômon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nû git hêt Iôtenâ cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cômon Eâst-Seaxe, Sûđ-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se â siđđan stôd pêste betpix Iôtum and Seaxum, cômon Eâst-Angle, Middel-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Norđhymbre.

Heorâ heretogan pæron tpegen gebrôđru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunâ; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dôdening: fram þam Dôdne âpôc eal ûre cynecyn, and Sûđanhymbrâ câc.

A.D. 455. Hêr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrtgeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslôh; and æfter þam Hengest fêng tô rîce, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealâs, and genâmon unârîmedlîcu herereâf; and þâ Dealâs flugon þâ Engle spâ fŷr.

A.D. 488. Hêr Æsc fêng tô rîce, and pæs feôper and tpêntig pintrâ Cantparâ cyning.

A.D. 495. Hêr cômon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdîc and Cynrîc his sunu, mid fîf scipum, and on þam ilcan dæge fuhton pið Dealâs.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdîc and Cynrîc Dest-Seaxenâ rîce onfêngon, and siddan rîcsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pid Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdîc fordfêrde, and Cynrîc his sunu fêng tô rîce, and rîcsôde ford six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþŷstrôde feôpertŷne dagum êr calende Martii fram êrmorgene ôd undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþŷstrôde on tpelftan calendes Iûlii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healfe tîd ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceâplîn rîce onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleâfan. Hî sind pærterâs be nordum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gesealde þæt îgland þe man Iî nemned. Pâr se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Þâ stôpe habbad nû git his yrfe-peardâs. Sûd-Pyhtâs pâron miclê êr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelâred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Gregorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustînum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspellôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Gregorius pel manige godcunde lâreôpâs Augustîne tô fultume, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulînus. Paulînus bisceop gehŷrfde tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleâfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sâbrihte cyninge, þone Æðelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette þâr tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr fordfêrde Gregorius pâpa, and hêr Æðelfrid lâdde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and þâr ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ peard gefylled Augustînes þîtegung þe hê cpæd, Gif Pealâs nellad sibbe pid ûs, hî sculon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurdan. Pâr man slôh câc tpâ hund preôstâ, þâ côman þider þæt hî sceoldon gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ, and hê êrest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningâ pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde êrest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum þæs pâpan, and hê þêr pæs bisceop ôð his lîfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorceceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrâ.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eâst-Anglum þreô geâr on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pið Dealâs, and hî geflŷmde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþŷstrôde on þam forman Prîmilces, and côm micel mancpealm on Brytene îgland, and on þam cpealme forðfêrde Tuda bisceop; and Earcenbriht Cantparâ cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cŷððe; and se arcebisceop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his cpên rîcsôde ân geâr æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æscpine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfûsing; Cênfûs Cênferðing; Cênferð Cûðgilsing; Cûðgils Ceôlpulfing; Ceôlpulf Cynrîcing.

A.D. 676. Æscpine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflŷmde Brytpealâs ôð sæ and rîcsôde nigon geâr.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætŷpde se steorra þe man clypâð cometan, and scân þrî mônðâs ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeâm.

A.D. 685. Hêr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rîce pinnan. Sê Ceadpalla pæs Cêubryhting; Cêubryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cûđing; Cûđa Ceâplîning; Ceâplîn Cynrîcing. Mûl pæs Ceadpallan brôđer. Þŷ ilcan geârê pearđ on Brytene blôdig rên, and meolc and butere purdon gepended tô blôde.

A.D. 686. Hêr Mûl and Ceadpalla Cent and Piht forhergôdon.

A.D. 687. Hêr Mûl pearđ on Cent forbærned, and þŷ geârê Ceadpalla eft forhergôde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hêr fôr Ceadpalla tô Rôme, and fulpiht onfêng æt Sergie þam pâpan, and se pâpa hine hêt Petrus, and hê siđđan ymbe seofon niht forđfêrde under Cristes clâđum, and þŷ ilcan geârê Ine fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare geþingôdon pið Ine, and him gesealdon þrittig þûsend sceattâ tô cynebôte, forþam þe hî Mûl his brôđer forbærndon. Ine getimbrôde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hê rîcsôde seofon and þrittig pintrâ, and siđđan hê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær punôde ôđ his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hêr Æđelheard fêng to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, Ines mâg; and heôld feôpertŷne geâr.

A.D. 729. Hêr comêta se steorra hine ætŷpde, and se hâlga Ecgbyrht forđfêrde.

A.D. 733. Hêr sunne aþŷstrôde, and pearđ eall þâre sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs âdrifen of bisceopdôm.

A.D. 734. Hêr pæs se môna spilce hê pâre mid blôdê begoten, and forđfêrde Tâtpine arcebisceop, and câc Bêda.

A.D. 740. Hêr forđfêrde Æđelheard cyning, and fêng Cûđrêd his mâg tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld sixtŷne pintrâ, and heardlîce hê gepan pið Æđelbald, Mearcenâ cyning, and pið Dealâs.

A.D. 744. Hêr steorran fôron spîđe scotiende, and Pilfriđ se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpîc, forđfêrde.

A.D. 754. Cûðrêd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mâg fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân gêar; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mâg his rîces for unrihtum dâdum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum fealht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rîce hæfde, hê polde âdrâfan ût ânne æðeling, se pæs Cyneheard hâten, and pæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pîf-cŷðde on Merantûne, and hine þâr berâd, and þone bûr ûtan becôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pâron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru côde, and þâ unheânlîce hine perôde, ôð hê on þone æðeling lôcôde; and þâ ûtrêsde on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî ealle on þone cyning feohtende pâron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs pîfes gebârum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstilnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpilc-spâ þonne gearo pearð hraðôst. And heorâ se æðeling âghpilcum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig þiegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pâron, ôð hî ealle lâgon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and liê spîðe gepundôd pæs.

Pâ on morgene gehŷrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him beæftan pâron, þæt se cyning ofslægen pæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his ealdorman Osrîc and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone æðeling on þâre byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rîces ûðon; and heom cŷðde, þæt heorâ mâgâs him mid pâron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ cpâdon hî, þæt heom nânig mâg leôfra nâre þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nâfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pâron, ôð þæt hî þâr inne fulgon, and þone æðeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pâron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lîc ligeð on Pintanceastre, and þæs æðelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâdberht Norðhymbrâ cyning fêng tô scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr pæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðŷpde reâd Cristes mâl ón heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlîce nædran pâron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.

A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ rîcé, and hê rîcsôde sixtŷne geâr: and on his dagum cômon êrest scipu Nordmannâ of Heredalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs geflîtfullîc synoð.

A.D. 793. Hêr pâron rêðe forebêcna cumene,—þæt pâron ormete þodenâs and lîgræscâs, and fŷrene dracan pâron gesêpene on þam lyfte fleôgende. Pâm tâcnum sôna fyligde micel hunger, and earmlîce hæðenrâ mannâ hergung âdiligôde Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-cê þurh reâflâc and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se môna âþŷstrôd on þâre ôðre tîde on nihte on þone seofonteôðan calendes Februâries; and Beorhtrîc cyning forðfêrde, and Ecgbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

Hine hæfde êr Offâ Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning ût âflŷmed þrî geâr of Angelcynnes lande on Francland, âr hê cyning pâre; and for þŷ fultumôde Beorhtrîc Offan, þŷ þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô cpêne.

A.D. 823. Hêr Ecgbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Ecgbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Æðelpulf his sunu of þâre fyrde and Ealhstân his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent miclê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning norð ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þŷ ilcan geârê Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeôd gesôhton Ecgbriht cyning heom tô friðe and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeôde Ecgbriht cyning Mearcenâ rîce, and eal þæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se eahtoða cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Êrest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rîce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceâplîn, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þridda pæs Æðelbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorða pæs Rædpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fîfta pæs Eâdpine, Norðanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rîcsôde; seofoða pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; eahtoða pæs Ecgbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Ecgbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Æðelpulf Ecgbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce. On his dagum cômon þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær peard manig man ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêd his sunu tô Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tô cyninge gehâlgôde, and hine him tô bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôde Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dæl his landes ofer eal his rîce, Gode tô lofe and him selfum tô êcere hæle; and þý ilcan geârê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær pæs tpelfmônað puniende; and þâ hê hâmpeard fôr: and him þâ Carl, Francnâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tô cpêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieoþete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tpâ geâr þæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. He rîcsôde nigonteôðe healf geâr. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and rîcsôde fîf geâr.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald fordfêrde, and fêng Æðelbriht to callum þam rîce, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôdre gepþærnesse fîf geâr.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêd Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and þý ilcan geârê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and fordidon ealle þâ mynstre þâ hî tô côm on. And gefeaht Æðerêd and Ælfrêd his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêd cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêd Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce; and þæs ymb âne mônað gefeaht Ælfrêd cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflŷmde; and þâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And þæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeoht gefohten pid þone here on þý cynerîce be sûðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêd þæs cyninges brôðor, and ânlîpigê caldormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft râdâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpelftan niht tô Cippanhâmme, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sæ ádræfdon; and þæs ôðres þone mæstan dæl hí geridon and heom gecyrdon bútan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uncáðelîce æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres pæs se gûðfana genumen þe hí Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eástran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê gepeorc æt Æðelingá îge, and of þam gepeorce pæs pinnende pið þone here. Pá on þære seofoðan pucan ofer Eástran hê gerád tô Ecgbrihtes stáne be eástan Sealpudá, and him cómon þær ongeán Sumorsæte calle and Dilsæte and Hámtúnscîr, se dæl þe hire beheonan sæ pæs; and his gefægene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þâm pîcum to Igleá, and þæs ymb âne niht to Eðandûne, and þær gefeaht pið ealne þone here, and hine geflýmde, and him æfter rád ôð þæt gepeorc, and þær sæt feôpertýne niht; and þá scalde se here him gíslás and micle áðás, þæt hí of his cynerîce poldon; and him eác gehêton þæt heorá cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hí þæt gelæston; and þæs ymb þrí pucan cóm se cyning Guðrum þrîtigá sum þará mannâ þe on þam here peorðóste pæron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Æðelingá îge. And his Ælfrêd cyning onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlýsing pæs æt Dedmôr; and hê pæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and his geféran mid feô peorðôde.

A.D. 885. Hêr forðfêrde se gôda pápa Marînus, se gefreôde Angelcynnes scôlc be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxená cyninges, and hê sende him micle gifá, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpôde, and þý ilcan geárê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pá hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeán þás æscás, þá pæron fulneáh tpá spá lange spá þá ôðre; sume hæfdon sixtig árá, sume má; þá pæron ágðer ge spiftran ge unpealtran, ge eác heáhran þonne þá ôðre. Næron hí náðor nê on Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bútan spá him selfum þuhte þæt hí nytpeorðôste beón mihton. Pý ilcan sumerá forpearð ná læs þonne tpéntig scipá mid mannum mid callê be þam súðriman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Æðulfing six nihtum ær ealrá hâligrá mæssan. Hê pæs cyning ofer eal Angelcyn bútan þam dæle þe under Denâ anpealde pæs. And þá fêng Eádpeard his

sunu tô þam rîce. On his dagum bræc se here þone friđ, and forsâpon ælc riht þe Eâdpeard cyning and his pitan heom budon; and se cyning heom piđ fealht, and hî geflŷmde, and heorâ fela þûsendâ ofslôh; and hê geporhte, and getimbrôde, and genipôde fela burgâ þe hî hæfdon êr tôbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hêr Eâdpeard cyning forđfêrde, and Ælfpeard his sunu spîđe hrađe þæs, and heorâ lîc liegađ on Dintanceastre. And Æđelstân pæs of Mearcum gecoren tô cyninge, and hê fêng tô Norđanhymbrâ rîce, and ealle þâ cyningâs þe on þisum îglande pâron hê gepylde. Hê rîcsôde feôpertŷne geâr and tŷn pucan, and forđfêrde on Gleâpeceastre. Pâ Eâdmund his brôđer fêng tô rîce, and hê hæfde rîce seofođe healf geâr, and Liofa hinę ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. Pâ æfter him fêng Eâdrêd æđeling his brôđer tô rîce. Eâdrêd rîcsôde teôđe healf geâr, and þâ fêng Eâdpîg to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, Eâdmundes sunu cyninges.

A.D. 959. Hêr forđfêrde Eâdpîg cyning, and Eâdgâr his brôđer fêng tô rîce; and hê genam Ælfþryđe him tô cpêne. Heô pæs Ordgâres dôhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hêr geendôde eorđan dreâmâs
Eâdgâr Englâ cyning,—ceâs him ôđer leôht.
And hêr Eâdpeard, Eâdgâres sunu, fêng tô rîce, and on hærfeste æteôpde comêta se steorra, and côm þâ ôn þam æftran geâre spîđe micel hunger. And þâ (A.D. 978) pearđ Eâdpeard cyning ofslægen on êfentîde æt Corfes-geate. Ne pearđ Angelcynne nân pyrse dêđ gedôn ponne þeôs pæs. Æđelrêd æđeling Eâdpeardes brôđer fêng tô þam rîce.

A.D. 991. Hêr man gerêdde þæt man geald êrest gafol Deniscum mannum for þam micelan þrôgan þe hî porhton be þam sêriman; þæt pæs êrest tŷn þûsend pundâ. Pone râd gerêdde êrest Sigerîc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hêr côm Anlâf and Spegen mid feôper and hundnigontigum scipum; and hî porhton þæt mâste yfel þe êfre ênig here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslihtum, êgđer be þam sêriman on Eâst-Seaxum, and on Centlande, and on Sûđ-Seaxum, and on Hâmtûnscîre. Pâ pearđ hit spâ micel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gebencan and ne âsmeâ-

gan hû man hî of earde âdrîfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard piċ hî gehealdan. Æt nŷhstan næs nân heâfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac ælc fleâh spâ hê mæst mihte, nê furðon nân scîr nolde ôðre gelæstan. Ponne nam man friċ and griċ piċ hî, and nâ þê læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hî fêrdon ûghpider flocmælum, and gehergôdon ûre earme folc, and hî rŷpton and slôgon. Ealle þâs ungesælðâ ûs gelumpon þurh unrædâs. Æðelrêd pende ofer þâ sæ tô Rîcarde, his cpêne brôðer.

A.D. 1014. Hêr Spegen geendôde his dagâs, and se flota þâ eal gecuron Cnût tô cyninge. Pâ côm Æðelrêd cyning hâm tô his âgenre þeôde, and hê glædlîce from him eallum onfangen pæs. Pâ (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrêd forðfêrde, and ealle þâ pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seô burhparu gecuron Eâdmund Æðelrêding tô cyninge.

And Eâdmund and Cnût cômon tôgædre æt Olanîge, and heorâ freôndscipe þær gefæstnôdon and purdon pedbrôðru. And þâ fêng Eâdmund cyning tô Þestsexan and Cnût tô þam norð-dæle. Pâ forðfêrde Eâdmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eâdgâre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnût fêng tô eal Angelcynnes rîce.

A.D. 1028. Hêr fôr Cnût cyning tô Norðpegum of Englâlande mid fîftigum scipum Engliscrâ þegenâ, and âdrâf Ôlâf cyning of þam lande, and geâhnôde him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottâ cyning him tô beâh, Mælcolm, and pearð his man.

A.D. 1035. Hêr forðfêrde Cnût cyning æt Sceaftesbyrig, and hê is bebyrged on Þintanceastre. And Harold sæde þæt hê Cnûtes sunu pære, and man ceâs Harold ofer eal tô cyninge. Hê forðfêrde on Oxnâforde, and man sende æfter Harðacnût, and hê pæs cyning ofer eal Englâland tpâ geâr bûtan tŷne nihtum, and êr þam þe hê bebyrged pære, eal folc geceâs þâ Eâdpeard Æðelrêding tô cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hêr âlêde Eâdpeard cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrêd cyning êr astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þrittigôðan geare þæs þe hê hit ongunnen hæfde. Pæt gyld gedrehte ealle Englâ þeôde on spâ langum fyrste spâ hit bufan âpriten is. Pæt pæs æfre ætforan ôðrum gyldum þe man myslîce geald, and men mid manigfealdlîce drêhte.

A.D. 1066. Hêr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefenasê, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him tôgeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær êr his folc gefylced þâre. Ac se cyning þeâh him spîde heardlîce pið fealht mid þâm mannum þe him gelâestan poldon, and þâr pearð micel pæl geslægen on êgðre healfe. Þâr pearð ofslægen Harold cyning, and þâ Frenciscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. Þâ Dillelm cyning âhte êgðor ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum hæfde se cyning micel geþeaht and spîde deôpe sprâece pið his pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere scîre his men, and lêt âganût hû fela hundredâ hîdâ þâron innan þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and yrfes innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê âhte tô habbanne tô tpelf mônðum of þâre scîre; and hpæt oððe hû micel ælce man hæfde þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and hû micel feôs hit þâre peorð: næs ân êlpig hîd nê ân gyrd landes, nê furðon (hit is sceamu tô tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him nân sceamu tô dônne) ân oxa, nê ân cû, nê ân spîn næs belifen, þæt næs geset on his gepritc.

A.D. 1087. Hêr Dillelm forðfêrde. · Se þe pæs êr rîce cyning and maniges landes hlâford, hû næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seofon fôtâ mâl. Hê lâefde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þridda hêt Heânrîc. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spîde pîs man, and spîde rîce, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rîce mid his bôsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and legde lagâ þârpið þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeâd þâ heortâs; spilce eâc þâ bârâs; spâ spîde hê lufôde þâ heâhdeôr, spilce hê þâre heorâ fæder. Eâc hê sette be þâm haran þæt hî môston freô faran. His rîce men hit mændon, and þâ earme men hit beceorôdon. Ac hê pæs spâ stîð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ ealrâ nîð.

CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hâlga pâpa is rihtlîce Englisere þeôde apostol. Þes eâdiga pâpa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mægðe and êpfæstre âcenned; Rômânisce pitan pêron his magâs; his fæder hâtte Gordiânus, and Fêlix, se êpfæsta pâpa, pæs his fîfta fæder. Grêgorius is Grêcisc nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gercorde "Vigilantius," þæt is on Englisc, "Dæolre." Hê pæs spîðe pacol on Godes bebodum, þâþâ hê sylf herigendlîce leofôde, and hê pacollîce ymbe manegrâ þeôdâ þearfe hogôde. Hê pæs fram cildhâde on bôclîcum lârum getŷd, and hê on þêre lâre spâ gesæliglîce þeâh, þæt on ealre Rômânâ-byrig næs nân his gelîca geþûht. Hê gecneordlâhte æfter wîsrâ lârcôpâ gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnôde his lâre on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þâ mid þurstigum breôste þâ flôpendan lâre, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid huhig-spêtre þrotan þæslîce bealcette.

2. On geonglîcum geârum, þâþâ his geôgoð æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þâ ongan hê hine sylfne tô Gode geþeôdan, and tô êðele þæs uplîcan lîfes mid eallum gepihnungum orðian. Dîtôdlîce æfter his fæder forðsîðe seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-eâcan his æhtâ hê âspende on Godes þearfum. Hê eôde êr his gecyrrednysse geond Rômânâburh mid pællenum gyrlum, and scînendum gymmum, and reâdum golde gefrætepôd; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þênôde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pâcum þæfelse befangen. Hê lufôde forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndrigum gebedum; þêr-tô-eâcan he þrôpôde singallîce untrumnyssâ.

3. Pâ gelamp hit æt sumum sæle, spâ spâ gŷt for oft dêð, þæt Englisce cŷpmen brohton heorâ pare tô Rômânâ-byrig, and Grêgorius côde be þêre strât tô þâm Engliscum, heorâ þing sceâpigende. Pâ geseah hê betpux þâm parum cŷpecnihtâs gesette, þâ pêron hpîtes lîchaman and fægeres andplitan men, and æðellîce gefexôde. Grêgorius þâ beheôld þêrâ cnapenâ plite, and be-

fran of hpilcere þeôde hî gebrohte pâron. Pâ sæde him man þæt hî of Englâ-lande pâron, and þæt þâre þeôde mennisc spâ plitig pâre. Eft þâ Grêgorius befran hpæðer þæs landes folc Cristen pâre þe hæðen. Him man sæde þæt hî hæðene pâron. Grêgorius þâ of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teâh, and cpæð, "Dâlâpâ, þæt spâ fægeres hipes men sindon þam speartan deôfle underþeôdde." Eft hê âxôde, hû þâre þeôde nama pâre, þe hî of-cômon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hî Angle genemnôde pâron. Pâ cpæð hê, "Rihtlîce hî sind Angle gehâtene, forþan þe hî englâ plite habbað, and spilcum gedafenað þæt hî on heofonum englâ gefêran beôn." Gyt þâ Grêgorius befran, hû þâre scîre nama pâre, þe þâ cnapan of-âlæddе pâron. Him man sæde, þæt þâ scîrmen pâron Dêre gehâtene. Grêgorius andpyrde, "Del hî sind Dêre gehâtene, forþan þe hî sind fram graman generôde, and tô Cristes mildheortnysse gecŷgede." Gyt þâ hê befran, "Hû is þâre leôde cyning gehâten?" Him pæs geandsparôd þæt se cyning Ælle gehâten pâre. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius gamenôde mid his pordum tô þam naman, and cpæð, "Hit gedafenað þæt Allelûia sŷ gesungen on þam lande tô lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes."

4. Grêgorius þâ sôna côde tô þam pâpan þæs apostolican setles, and hine bæd, þæt hê Angelcynne sume lâreôpâs âsende, þe hî tô Criste gebîgdon, and cpæð, þæt hê sylf gearo pâre þæt þeorc tô gefremmenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pâpan spâ gelîcôde. Pâ ne mihte se pâpa þæt geþafian, þeâh þe hê eal polde; forþan þe þâ Rômânîscan ceaster-geparan noldon geþafian þæt spâ getogen man, and spâ geþungen lâreôp þâ burh eallunge forlête, and spâ fyrlen prædsîð genâme.

5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-cpealm becom ofer þâre Rômâniscan leôde, and ærest þone pâpan Pelagium gestôd, and bûton yldinge âdŷdde. Ditôdlîce æfter þæs pâpan geendunge, spâ micel cpealm pearð þæs folces, þæt gehpâr stôdon âpêste hûs geond þâ burh, bûton bûgigendum. Pâ ne mihte spâ-þeâh seô Rômânâ-burh bûton pâpan punian, ac eal folc þone câdigan Grêgorium tô þâre geþincðe ânmôdlîce geceâs, þeâh þe hê mid eallum mægne piðerigende pâre. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius, siððan hê pâpanhâd underfêng, gemunde hpæt hê gefyrn Angelcynne gemynte, and þâr-rihtè þæt luftŷme peorc gefremôde. Hê nâ tô þæs hpon ne mihte þone Rômâniscan biscop-stôl eallunge forlætan, ac hê âsende ôðre bydelâs, geþungene Godes þeôpan, tô þisum îglande, and hê sylf miclum mid his bênum and tihtingum fylste, þæt þâ bydelâ bodung forðgênge, and Gode pæstm-

bêre purde. Pârâ bydelâ naman sind þus gecîgede, Augustînus, Mellitus, Laurentius, Petrus, Johannes, Justus. Augustînus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ, fêrde be Grêgories hâese, ôð þæt hî to þisum îglande gesundfullîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Æðelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þêre miclan eâ Humbre ôð sûð sæ. Augustînus hæfde genumen pealhstôdâs of Francenâ rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þârâ pealhstôdâ mûð þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se mildheorta Hâlend mid his âgenre þrôpunge þisne scyldigan middaneard âlŷsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces infær geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Æðelbriht Augustîne, and cpæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him cŷdde; and cpæð, þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid Angel-cynne heôld forlætan; cpæð þæt hê môste freôlîce þâ heofonlîcan lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran bîgleofan þênian polde, and forgeaf him þâ punungе on Cantparebyrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heâfod-burh.

7. Ongan þâ Augustînus mid his munucum tô geefenlâecenne þêrâ apostolâ lîf, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæstenum Gode þeôpigende, and lîfes pord þâm þe hî mihton bodigende, calle middaneardlîce þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogigende; þâ þing âna þe hî tô bîgleofan behôfedon underfônde, be þâm þe hî tæhton selfe lybbende, and for þêre sôðfæstnesse þe hî bodôdon, gearope pæron êhtnesse tô þoligenne, and deâðe speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelŷfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman gefullôde purdon, pundrigende þêre bilepitnesse heorâ unscæðdigan lîfes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlîcan lâre. Pâ æt nextan, gelustfullôde þam cyninge Æðelbrihte heorâ clæne lîf and heorâ pynsume behât, þâ sôðlîce purdon mid manegum tâcnum gesêðde; and hê þâ gelŷfende pearð gefullôd, and miclum þâ cristenan geârpurðôde, and spâ spâ heofonlîce ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde spâ-þeâh nænne tô cristendôme geneâdian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde æt þâm lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpdôm ne sceal beôn geneâdôd, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlîce forpel manige êfstan tô gehŷrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ hæðenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes geladunge, on hine gelŷfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius miclum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self geornlîce gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ærendracan tô þam geleâffullan cyninge Æðelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum lâcum, and ôðre gepritu tô Augustîne, mid andsparum calrâ þærâ þingâ þe hê hine befran, and hine eâc þisum pordum mânôde: "Brôðer mîn se leôfôsta, ic pât þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrâ þurh þê þære þeôde þe hê geceâs gesputelað, þæs þû miht blissigan, and eâc þê ondrædan. Pû miht blissigan gepislîce þæt þære þeôde sâplâ þurh þâ yttran pundra beôð getogene tô þære incundan gife. Ondræd þê spâ-þeâh þæt þîn môd ne beô âhafen mid dyrstignesse on þâm tâcnum þe God þurh þê gefremâð, and þû þonon on îdelum puldre befealle piðinnan, þonon þe þû piðûtan on purðmynte âhafen bist."

10. Grêgorius âsende eâc Augustîne hâlige lâc on mæsse-reâfum, and on bôcum, and þærâ apostolâ and martyrâ *reliquias* samod; and bebeâd þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and þone ercehâd æt þam apostolican setle Rômâniscre geladunge feccan sceoldon. Augustînus gesette æfter þisum biscopâs of his gefêrum gehpilcum burgum on Englâ þeôde, and hî on Godes geleâfan þeônde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlîcum dæge.

PAULINUS.

1. Pâre tîde eâc spylce Norðanhymbrâ þeôd mid heorâ cyninge Eâdpine Cristes geleâfan onfêng, þe him Paulînus, se hâlga bisceôp, bodôde and lærde. Pâ hæfde se cyning gesprâce and geþeaht mid his pitum, and synderlîce pæs fram him eallum frignende, hpilc him þuhte and gesepen pære þeôs nipe lâr and þære godcundnesse bîgong, þe þær lâred pæs? Him þâ andsparôde his ealdor-bisceop, Cêfî pæs hâten: "Geseoh þû, cyning, hpilc þeôs lâr sî, þe ûs nû bodôd is. Ic þê sôðlîce andette, þæt ic cûðlîce geleornôd hæbbe, þæt eallinga nâpiht mægenes nê nytnesse hafeð seô æfæstnes, þe pê ôð þis hæfdon and becôdon, forþon nænig þînrâ þegnâ neôdlîcôr nê gelustfullîcôr hine selfne underþeôdde tô ûrâ godâ bîgange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon, þâ þe mâran gife and fremsumnesse æt þê onfêngon þonne ic, and on eallum þingum mâran gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pât, gif ûre godâs ænige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hî mê mâ fultumian, forþon ic him geornlîcôr þeôdde and hŷrde. Forþon mê þynceð

pîslîc, gif þû geseô þâ þing beteran and strengran, þe ûs nipan bodôde sindon, þæt pê þâm onfôn."

2. Pisum pordum ôðer þæs cyninges pitâ and ealdorman geþafunge sealde and tô þâre sprâece fêng and þus cpæð:

"Pyslîc mê is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lîf mannâ on eorðan tô piðmetenesse þâre tîde, þe ûs uncûð is, spâ gelîc spâ þû æt spâsendum sitte mid þînum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertîde, and sî fŷr onæled, and þîn heal gepyrmed, and hit rîne and snîpe and hægele and styrme ûte; cume þonne ân spearpa and hrædlîce þæt hûs þurhfleô, þurh ôðre duru in, þurh ôðre ût gepîte: hpæt hê on þâ tîd, þâ hê inne byð, ne byð rîned mid þŷ stormê þæs pintres! ac þæt byð ân eâgan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hê sôna of pintrâ in pinter eft cymeð. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lîf tô medmiclum fæce ætŷpeð; hpæt þâr foregênge, oððe hpæt þâr æfterfylige, pê ne cunnon. Forþon gif þeôs nipe lâre âpiht cûðlîcre and gerisenlîcre bringe, heô þæs pyrðe is, þæt pê þâre fyligeân."

3. Pisum pordum gelîcum ôðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahterâs sprâecon: þâ get tô geŷhte Cêfî and cpæð, þæt hê polde Paulînus þone bisceop geornlîcôr gehŷran be þam gode sprecende, þe hê bodôde; þâ hêt se cyning spâ dôn. Þâ hê þâ his pord gehŷrde, þâ clypôde hê and þus cpæð: "Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpiht pæs, þæt pê beeôdon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlîcôr on þam bîgange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs mêtte. Nû þonne ic openlîce andette, þæt on þisse lâre þæt selfe sôð scîneð, þæt ûs mæg syllan þâ gifê êcre eâdignesse and êces lîfes hâelo. Forþon ic lâre nû, cyning leôfôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þâ peofedu þâ þe pê bûtan þæstmum ânigre nytnesse hâlgôdon, þæt pê þâ hraðe forleôsân and on fŷre forbærnân."

4. Hpæt hê þâ se cyning openlîce andette þam bisceope and him callum, þæt hê polde fæstlîce þâm deôfolgildum piðsacan and Cristes geleâfan onfôn! Mið þŷ hê þâ se cyning fram þam forespreecnan bisceope sôhte and âcsôde heorâ hâlignesse, þe hî âr beeôdon, hpâ, þâ pigbêd and þâ heargâs þârâ deôfolgildâ mid heorâ hegum, þe hî ymbsette pâron, âîdlian sceolde and tôpeorpan; þâ andsparôde hê se bisceop: "Efne ic þâ godâs lange mid dysignesse beeôde ôð þis; hpâ mæg hî gerisenlîcôr nû tôpeorpan tô bysne ôðrâ mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þâ snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfêng?" And hê þâ sôna fram him âpearp þâ îdlan dysignesse þe hê âr beeôde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hê him pâpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hê mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tôpeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlŷfed, þæt hê môste pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran rîdan. Pâ sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on þæs cyninges stêdan, and tô þâm deôfolgildum râd.

5. Pâ þæt folc hine þâ geseah spâ gescyrpedne, þâ pêndon hî, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pêdde. Sôna þæs þe hê gelîhte tô þam hearge, þâ sceât hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticôde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spîde gefeônde þære ongitenesse þæs sôdan Godes bîganges, and hê þâ hêt his gefêran tôpeorpan ealne hearh and þâ getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þârâ deôfolgildâ nâht feor eâst fram Eoforpîc-ceastre begeondan Deorpentan þære eâ, and gît tô dæg is nemned Godmundingahâm, þær se bisceop þurh þæs sôdan Godes onbryrdnesse tôpearp and fordide þâ pigbed, þe hê self âr gehâlgôde.

Pâ onfêng Eâdpine cyning mid eallum þâm æðelingum his þeôde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleâfan and fulluhtes bæðe.

6. Lærde Paulînus eâc spilce Godes pord on Lindesse. Seô mægð is seô nŷhste on sûð-healfe Humbre streâmes ligeð ût on sæ. Be þisse mægðe geleâfan cpæð hê Bêda: "Mê sæde sum ârpurðe mæsse-preôst and abbud of Peortanea þam hâm, se pæs Dêda hâten,—cpæð þæt him sæde sum eald pita, þæt hê pære gefullôd æt middum dæge fram Paulîne þam bisceope on Eâdpines andpeardnesse þæs cyninges, and micel menigo þæs folces on Trentan streâme be Teôlfinga-ceastre. Sæde se ilca man hpilc þæs bisceopes hip pære sanctes Paulînes; cpæð þæt hê pære lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blâcne andplitan and hôcihte neôsu þynne, and hê pære æghpæðer ge ârpurðlîc ge ondrysenlîc on tô seônne."

7. Is þæt sæd þæt on þâ tîd spâ micel sib pære on Brytene æghpider ymb spâ spâ Eâdpines rîce pære, þeâh þe ân pîf polde, mid hire nîcendum cilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere sceaðenesse fram sæ tô sæ ofer eal þis eâland. Spilce eâc se ilca cyning tô nytnesse fand his leôdum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe hlutre pyllan urnon be strâtum þær mannâ færnes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrâ gecêlnesse stapulâs âsettan, and þær ærene ceâcâs onhôn: and þâ hpæðere nænig for his ege and for his lufan hî hrînan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tô his neôdþearflîcre þênunge.

ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

ÆÐELBIRHTES DÔMÂS.

§ 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.

9. Gif frigman frêum stelđ, þrî-gylde gebête and cyning âge þæt pîte and eal þâ æhtan.

21. Gif man mannan ofslæhđ, medume leôd-geld hund scillingâ gebête.

22. Gif man mannan ofslæhđ, æt openum græfe tpêntig scillingâ forgelde and in feôpertig nihtâ ealne leôd forgelde.

23. Gif bana of lande gepîteđ, þâ magâs healfne leôd forgelden.

25. Gif man ceorles hlâf-ætan ofslæhđ, six scillingum gebête.

39. Gif ôđer eâre nâpiht gehêređ, fîf and tpêntigum scillingum gebête.

40. Gif eâre of peorđ âslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.

41. Gif eâre þyrel peorđeđ, þrîm scillingum gebête.

42. Gif eâre sceard peorđeđ, six scillingum gebête.

43. Gif eâge of peorđ, fîftig scillingum gebête.

50. Se þe cin-bân forslæhđ, miđ tpêntigum scillingum forgelde.

51. Æt þâm feôper tôđum fyrestum æt gehpilcum six scillingâs; sê tôđ se þanne bîstandeđ, feôper scillingâs; se þe þonne bî þam standeđ, þrî scillingâs, and þonne siđđan gehpylc scilling.

52. Gif sprâc âpyrd peorđ, tpelf scillingâs; gif pido-bân gebroced peorđeđ, six scillingum gebête.

53. Se þe earm þurhstingđ, six scillingum gebête; gif earm forbrocen peorđ, six scillingum gebête.

54. Gif man þûman of âslæhđ, tpêntigum scillingum gebête; gif þûman nægl of peorđeđ, þrîm scillingum gebête; gif man scyte-finger of âslæhđ, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middelfinger of âslæhđ, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of âslæhđ, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of âslæhđ, endleofan scillingum gebête.

55. Æt þâm næglum gehpylcum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrî scillingâs, and æt þam mâran six scillingâs.

57. Gif man ôðerne mid fŷste in nâso slæhð, þrî scillingâs.

58. Gif dynt sîe, scilling. Gif hê heâhre handâ dyntes onfêhð, scilling forgelde.

59. Gif dynt speart sîe bûton pâdum, þrittig scættâ gebête.

60. Gif hit sîe binnan pâdum, gehpylc XX. scættâ gebête.

HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTPARÂ CYNINGÂS.

§ 11. Gif man mannan an ôðres flette mân-spara hâteð, oððe hine mid bîsmer-pordum scandlîce grête, scilling âgelde þam þe þæt flet âge, and six scillingâs þam þe hê þæt pord tô geepâde, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs forgelde.

12. Gif man ôðrum steâp âsette þâr men drincen bûton scylde, an eald-riht scilling âgelde þam þe þæt flet âge, and six scillingâs þam þe man þone steâp âsette, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs.

13. Gif man pâpn âbregde þâr men drincen and þâr man nân yfel ne dêð, scilling þam þe þæt flet âge, and cyninge tpelf scillingâs.

14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgâd pŷrðe, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingâs.

15. Gif man cuman feormeð þrî niht an his âgenum hâme, cêpeman oððe ôðerne, þe seð ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêde, and hê þonne ânigum men yfel gedô, se man þane ôðerne æt rihte gebrenge, oððe riht fore pyrce.

INES CYNINGES DOMÂS.

§ 6. Gif hpâ gefeohte on cyninges hûse, sîe hê scyldig calles his yrfes, and sîe on cyninges dôme hpæðer hê lîf âge þe nâge.—Gif hpâ on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingâs gebête.—Gif hpâ on ealdormannes hûse gefeohte, oððe on ôðres geþungenes pitan, sixtig scillingâs gebête hê, and ôðer sixtig scillingâs geselle tô pîte.—Gif hê þonne on gafol-geldan hûse oððe on gebûres gefeohte, þrîtig scillingâs tô pîte geselle, and þam gebûre six scillingâs.—And þeâh hit sîe on middum feldâ gefohten,

þrîtig scillingâ tô pîte sîe âgifen.—Gif þonne on gebeôrscipe hîe gecîden, and ôðer heorâ mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrîtig scillingâs tô pîte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his pîf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig scillingâs to pîte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse calles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe calle on þeôpot.—Tŷn-pintre cniht mæg beôn þŷfðe gepita.

20. Gif feorcund man oððe fremde bûtan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrŷme nê horn blâpe, for þeôf hê bið tô prôfianne oððe tô slcânne oððe tô âlŷsanne.

43. Ponne man beâm on pudâ forbærne, and peorðe yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful pîte; geselle sixtig scillingâ forþam þe fŷr bið þeôf.—Gif man âfelle on pudâ pel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgylde þreô treôpâ, ælc mid þrîtig scillingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pêre heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pêre, forþam seô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

ÆLFRÊDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt êrestan þê lêrað, þæt mâst þearf is, þæt êghpelc mon his âð and his þed pærlîce healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs peddie þe him riht sŷ tô gelêstanne, and þæt âlcôge, selle mid eâðmêdum his pêpn and his êhtâ his freôndum tô gehealdanne, and beô feôpertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôpige þêr spâ bisceop him scrîfe, and his mêgâs hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mêgâs næbbe, oððe þone mete næbbe, fêde cyninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tôgenêdan scyle and hê elles nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his pêpnâ and his yrfes.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, sîe hê âflŷmed and sîe âmænsumôd of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eâc pê settað êghpelcere ciricæn þe bisceop gehâlgôde, þis friðˇ: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne oððe geærne, þæt hine seofan nihtum nân mon ût ne teô.—Eâc cirican friðˇ is: gif hpelc mon ciricæn gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hpylcum þârâ þe êr geypped nære, and hine þêr on Godes naman geandette, sîe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, oððe on Geôl, oððe on Eâstran, oððe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagâs, þârâ gehpelc pê pillað sîe tpŷ-bôte, spâ on Lencten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfige, forgylde þæt êngylde,

and þæt pîte spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslîte oððe âbîte, æt forman misdæde geselle six scillingâs gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpelf scillingâs, æt þriddan þrittig scillingâs.—Gif æt þissâ misdædâ hpelcere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere forð.

32. Gif mon folc-leâsunge gepyrce, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

35. Gif mon cyrliscne mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tŷn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenne âlecge, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bîsmor tô homolan bescire, mid tŷn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

ECGBYRHT. ARCEBISCEOP.

Confessionale, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum onsæġð, fæste ân geâr: gif hê mycles hpæt onsæge, fæste tŷn pinter. Spâ hpylc mian spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deâd pære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his hûse, fæste fîf pinter.

33. Dîf gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

Poenitentiale, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlîce ælŷfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hæðene men dôð, þæt is þæt hîg gelŷfon on sunnan and on mônan and on steorrenâ ryne, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ þyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ gaderunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crêdan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.

IV., 16. Gif ænig man ôðerne mid piece-cræftê fordô, fæste seofon geâr, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þrî dagâs on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drîfe stacan on ænigne man, fæste þreô geâr, ân geâr on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þrî dagâs on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge

deâd bi̇ð, þonne fæste hê scofon geâr ealspâ hit hêr bufon âpriten is.

18. Gif hpâ piccige ymbe ænniges mannes lufe and him on ête sylle oððe on drince oððe on ænniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum, þæt hyrâ lufu forþon þe mâre beôn scyle: gif hit læpede man dô, fæste healf geâr Dôdnes dagum and Frige dagum on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce hê his metes bûtan flæsce ânum.

19. Gif hpâ hlytâs oððe hpatungâ begâ, oððe his pæccan æt ænigum pylle hæbbe, oððe æt ænigre ôðre gesceafte bûton on Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô geâr, þæt ân on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ Dôdnes dagum and Frîge dagum on hlâfe and on pætere and þâ ôðre dagâs brûce his metes bûton flæsce ânum.

20. Dîfman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tilâð hire cilde mid ænigum picce-cræfte oððe æt pegâ gelæton þurh þâ eorðan tîhð; câlâ þæt is mycel hæðenscipe.

CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And pê forbeôdað eornostlîce ælcne hæðenscipe. Hæðenscipe bŷð þæt man deôfol-gyld peorðige: þæt is þæt man peorðige hæðene godâs and sunnan oððe mônan, fŷr oððe flôd, pæter-pyllâs oððe stânâs oððe ænniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, oððe picce-cræft lufige, oððe morð-peorc gefremme on ænige pîsan, oððe blôte oððe fyrhte oððe spylcrâ gedpimerâ ænig þing dreôge.

73. And sitte ælc pudupe perleâs tpelf-mônað, ceôse syððan þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan geâres fæce per geceôse, þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrâ þærâ æhtâ þe heô þurh ôrran per hæfde, and fôn þâ nêhstan frŷnd tô þam lande and tô þam æhtan þe heô ær hæfde.—And ne hâdige man æfre pudupan tô hrædlîce.

POETS.

ORPHEUS.

1. Gesælig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran æpelm þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âþcorpan mæg þâ þeôstro his môdes! Dê sculon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þê sum bîspell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere pæs on þære þeôde þe Þrâcia hâtte, seô pæs on Crêcâ rîce. Se hearpere pæs spîðe ungefræglîce gôd, þæs nama pæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân spîðe ânlîc pîf, seô pæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man secgan be þâm hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and þâ stânâs hî styredon for þŷ spêgô, and pilddeôr þær poldon tô irnan and standan spilce hî tame pæron, spâ stille, þeâh hî men oððe hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnôdon.

2. Pâ sædon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âcpelan, and hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum beôn, aê teâh tô þudâ and sæt on þâm muntum ægðer ge dæges ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs bifôdon and þâ eâ stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nænne leôn, nê nân hara nænne hund, nê nân neât nyste nænne andan nê nænne ege tô ôðrum for þære mirhte þæs sônes.

3. Pâ þam hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine þâ nânes þinges ne lyste on þisse peorulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde geseôcan helle godu, and onginnan him ôlecean mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt hî him âgeâfen eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cuman þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama pæs Ceruerus, se sceolde habban þreô heâfdu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê, and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ pæs þær eâc spîðe egeslîc geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eâc þreô heafdu, and se pæs spîðe ôreald. Pâ ongan þe hearpere hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær pære and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, forþâm hê pæs oflyst þæs seldcûðan sônes.

4. Pâ eôde hê furðôr, ôð hê gemêtte þâ graman gydenâ, þe folcisce men hâtað Parcâs, þâ hî secgað, þæt on nânum men nytân nâne âre, ac ælcum men precân be his gepyrhtum, þâ hî secgað, þæt pealdân ælces mannes pyrde. Pâ ongan hê biddan heorâ miltse; þâ ongunnon hî þêpan mid him. Pâ eôde hê furðôr, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeân, and lêddon hine tô heorâ cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan þæs þe hê bæd. And þæt unstille hpeôl, þe Ixîon pæs tô gebunden Leuitâ cyning for his scylde, þæt ôðstôd for his hearpungâ; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse peorulde ungemetlîce gîfre pæs, and him þêr þæt ilce yfel fyligde, þæs gîfernesse hê gestilde; and se pultor sceolde forlætan, þæt hê ne slât þâ lifre Tityes þæs cyninges, þe hine êr mid þŷ pîtnôde; and eal helparâ pîtu gestildon þâ hpîle, þe hê beforan þam cyninge hearpôde.

5. Pâ hê þâ lange and lange hearpôde, þâ clypôde se helparenâ cyning, and cpæð: "Uton âgifan þâm esne his pîf, forþam hê hî hæfð geearnôd mid his hearpunge." Bebeâd him þâ, þæt hê geara piste, þæt hê hine nâfre underbæc ne besâpe siððan hê þonon-pêard pâre, and sæde, gif hê hine underbæc besâpe, þæt hê sceolde forlætan þæt pîf. Ac þâ lufe man mæg spîðe uneâðe oððe nâ forbeôdan. Dilâ pei! hpæt Orfeus þâ lædde his pîf mid him, ôð þe hê com on þæt gemâre leôhtes and þeôstro; þâ eôde þæt pîf æfter him. Pâ hê forð on þæt leôht com, þâ beseah hê hine underbæc pið þæs pîfes: þâ losôde heô him sôna.

6. Pâs leâsan spel lârað gehpilcne man þârâ þe pilnað helle þeôstra tô fleônne, and tô þæs sôðes Godes leôhte tô cumanne, þæt hê hine ne beseô tô his ealdum yfelum, spâ þæt hê hî eft spâ fullîce fulfremme, spâ hê hî êr dide; forþam spâ-hpâ-spâ mid fullum pillan his môd pent tô þâm yflum þe hê êr forlêt, and hî þonne fulfremeð, and hî him þonne fullîce lîciað, and hê hî nâfre forlætan ne þenceð; þonne forlŷst hê eal his êrran gôd, bûtan hê hit eft gebête.

CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbudissan mynstre pæs sum brôðor synderlîce mid godcundre gife gemâred and gepeorðôd, forþon hê gepunôde gerisenlîce leôð pyrcean, þâ þe tô êfæstnesse and tô ârfæstnesse belumpon, spâ þætte spâ-hpæt-spâ hê of godcundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôpgereorde mid þâ mæstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencde and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpæ̂r forð brohte; and for his leôðsongum manigrâ mannâ môd oft tô þeorulde forhôhnesse and tô geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlîcan lîfes onbærnde pæ̂ron.

2. And eâc spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôde ongunnon æfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nænig hpæðre him þæt gelîce dôn meahte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannum nê þurh man gelæ̂red pæs, þæt hê þone leôðcræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godcundlîce gefultumôd, and þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfêng, and hê forþon næ̂fre nôht leâsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meahte, ac efne þâ ân þâ þe tô æfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ æfæstan tungan gedafenôde singan. Dæs hê se man in þeoruldhâde geseted ôð þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelŷfedre yldo, and hê næ̂fre nænig leôð geleornôde, and hê forþon oft in gebeôrscipe, þonne þæ̂r pæs hlisse intingan gedêmed, þæt hî ealle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan; þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlæ̂can, þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôde tô his hûse.

3. Pâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs þæs gebeôrscipes and ût pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord him pæs þæ̂re nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þæ̂r in gelimplîcre tîde his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôd him sum man æt þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman nemde, "Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu." Pâ andsparôde hê and cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeôrscipe ûteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht cûðe." Eft hê cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpæðere þû mealt mê singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt sceal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing mê frumsceaft." Pâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê næ̂fre ne gehŷrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû þê sceolon herian heofonrîces Deard,
Metodes mihte and his môdgeþonc,
þerâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.
He ærest gesceôp eorðan bearnum
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;
þâ middangeard, moncynnes Deard,
êce Dryhten, æfter teôde
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig."

5. Pâ ârâs hê fram þam slæpe, and eal þâ þe hê slæpende sang, fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þâm pordum sôna manig pord in þæt ilce gemet Godê pyrðes songes tôgeþeôdde. Pâ com hê on morne tô þam tûngerêfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sæde hpilce gife hê onfêng, and hê hine sôna tô þære abbudissan gelædde, and hire þæt cŷðde and sægde. Pâ hêt heô gesamnian ealle þâ gelærdestan men, and þâ leornerâs, and him andpeardum hêt secgan þæt spefn and þæt leôð singan, þætte ealrâ heorâ dômê gecoren pære, hpæt oððe hponan þæt cumen pære. Pâ pæs him eallum gesepen spâ spâ hit pæs, þæt him pære fram Dryhtne selfum heofonlîc gifu forgifen. Pâ rehton hî him and sægdon sum hâlig spel and godcundre lâre pord, bebudon him þâ, gif hê mihte, þæt hê him sum sunge and in spinsunge leôðsanges þæt gehpyrfde. Pâ hê þâ hæfde þâ pîsan onfangene, þâ eôde hê hâm tô his hûse, and com eft on morgen, and þŷ betstan leôðê geglenged him âsang and âgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pâ ongan seô abbudisse clyppan and lufian þâ Godes gife in þam men, and heô hine þâ monôde and lærde, þæt hê peoruldhâd forlête and munuchâde onfênge; and hê þæt pel þafôde; and heô hine in þæt mynster onfêng mid his gôdum, and hine geþeôdde tô gesamnunge þârâ Godes þeôpâ, and hêt hine læran þæt getæl pæs hâlgan stæres and spelles, and hê eal þâ hê in gehêrnesse geleornian mihte mid hine gemyngôde, and spâ spâ clâne nŷten eodorcende in þæt spêteste leôð gehpyrfde, and his song and his leôð pæron spâ pynsum tô gehŷranne, þæt þâ selfan his lâreôpâs æt his mûðe priton and leornôdon.

7. Sang hê ærest be middangeardes gesceape and be fruman mancynnes and eal þæt stær Genesis, þæt is seô æreste Môyses bôc, and eft be ûtgange Israêlâ folces of Ægyptâ lande, and be ingange þæs gehâtlandes, and be ôðrum manigum spellum þæs hâlgan geprites canones bôcâ, and be Cristes menniscnesse, and be his prôpunge, and be his upâstîgnesse on heofonâs, and bîg þæs Hâlgan Gâstes cyme, and þârâ Apostolâ lâre; and eft bî þam ege þæs tôpeardan dômes, and be fyrhtô þæs tintreglîcan pîtes, and be spêtnesse þæs heofonlîcan rîces hê manig leôð geporhte; and spile eâc ôðer manig be þâm godcundum fremsumnessum and dômum hê geporhte. On eallum þâm hê georn lîce gŷmde, þæt hê men âtuge fram synnâ lufan and mândædâ, and tô lufan and tô georn fulnesse âpehte gôdrâ dædâ, forþon hê pæs se man spiðe æfest, and reogollîcum þeôdscipum câdmôdlîce underþeôded; and pið þâm þâ þe on ôðre pîsan dôn poldon, hê pæs mid pylme mi-

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lîf betŷnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þâ þâre tîde neâlâhte his gepitennesse and forđfôre, þâ pæs hê feôpertŷne dagum âr þæt hê pæs lîcumlîcre untrymnesse þrycced and hefigôd, hpæđerê tôþon gemetlîce, þæt hê calle þâ tîd mihte ge sprecan ge gangan. Dæs þâr on neâpeste untrumrâ mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeâp pæs þæt hî þâ untruman and þâ þe æt forđfôre pâron in lâedan sceoldan, and him þâr ætsomne þênian. Pâ bæd hê his þegn on âfenne þâre nihte þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Pâ pundrôde se þegn forhþon hê þæs bâede, forþon hïm þuhte þæt his forđfôre spâ neâh ne pâre, dide hpæđere spâ spâ hê cpæđ and bebeâd.

9. And mid þŷ hê þâ þâr on reste côde, and hê gefeôndê môdê sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe þâr âr inne pâron, þâ pæs ofer mïddeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæđer hî ænig hûsel þâr inne hæfdon. Pâ andsparôdon hî and cpâedon, "Hpilc þearf is þê hûsles? Ne þînre forđfôre spâ neâh is, nû þû þus rôtlîce and þus glædlîce tô ûs sprecende eart." Cpæđ hê eft, "Berađ mê hpæđere hûsel tô." Pâ hê hit on handâ hæfde, þâ frægn hê, hpæđer hî ealle smylte môd, and bûtan eallum incan blîđe tô him hæfdon. Pâ ândsparôdon hî ealle, and cpâedon þæt hî nânigne incan tô him piston, ac hî him ealle spîđe blîđemôde pâron, and hî prixendlîce hine bâedon þæt hê him eallum blîđe pâre. Pâ andsparôde hê, and cpæđ, "Mîne brôđru þâ leôfan, ic eom spîđe blîđmôd tô eôp and tô eallum Godes mannum." And hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þŷ heofonlîcan pegnestê, and him ôđres lîfes ingang gearpôde. Pâ git hê frægn, hû neâh þâre tîde pâre, þætte þâ brôđor ârîsan sceolden, and Godes lof rârân and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, "Nis hit feor tô þon." Cpæđ hê, "Tela, utan pê pel þâre tîde bîdan!" And þâ him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetâcne, and his heâfod onhylde tô pambolstre, and medmicel fæc onslâepte, and spâ mid stilnesse his lîf geendôde.

10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eâc spilce spâ smyltê deâđê middangeard pæs forlætende and tô his gesihđe becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on pæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þâ spilce eâc þâ ŷtemestan pord on his herenesse, hine selfne sêniende and his gâst in his handâ bebeôdende, betŷnde.

POETRY.

DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135–143.)

Spâ **SC**rîðende ge**SC**eapum hpeorfað
Gleô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,
Thearfe **s**ecgað, **Th**onc-pord **s**precað,
Simle **S**ûð oððe norð **S**umne gemêtað
Gyddâ **G**leâpne, **G**eofum unhneâpne,
se þe fore **D**uguðe pile **D**ôm ârêran,
EOrlscipe **Æ**fnað, ôð þæt **EA**l scaceð
Leôht and **L**îf somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,
Hafâð under **H**eofonum **H**eâhfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867–874.)

Hpîlum **C**yninges þegn,
Guma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,
se þe **EA**l-fela **EA**ld-gesegenâ
VVorn gemunde, **VV**ord ôðer fand
Sôðe gebunden: **S**eeg eft ongan
Sîð Beôpulfes **S**nyttrum styrian,
and on **SP**êd precan **SP**el gerâde,
VVordum **VV**rixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89–98.)

—þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,
Sputol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe
Frumsceaft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,
cpæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **EO**rðan porhte
VVlite-beorhtne **VV**ang, spâ **VV**æter bebûgeð,
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêðig **S**unnan and mônan
Leôman tô **L**eôhte **L**and-bûendum,
and ge**F**rætpâde **F**oldan scêâtâs
Leomum and **L**eâfum, **L**îf eâc gesceôp
Cynnâ ge**hvv**ylcum, þârâ þe **C**pice **hvv**yrfað.

CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

(*The First Day*, 103–134.)

Ne pæs hêr þâ giet nymðe heolster-sceado
piht geporden, ac þes pîda grund
stôd deôp and dim, Drihtne fremde,
îdel and unnyt: on þone eâgum plât
stîð-frihð cyning, and þâ stôpe beheôld
dreâmâ leâse, geseah deorc gęspeorc
semian sinnihte speart under roderum,
pon and pêste, ôð þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft
þurh poſd gepearð puldor-cyninges.
Hêr êrest gesceôp êce Drihten
helm ealpihtâ heofon and eorðan,
rodor ârærde, and þis rûme land
gestaðelôde strangum mihtum,
Freâ ælmihtig. Folde pæs þâ gyt
græs ungrêne: gârsecg þeahte
speart sinnihte sîde and pîde,
ponne pâegâs. Pâ pæs puldor-torht
Heofon-peardes gâst ofer holm boren
miclum spêdum. Metod englâ hêht
lîfes Brytta leôht forð cuman
ofer rûmne grund; raðe pæs gefylled
Heâh-cyninges hês: him pæs hâlig leôht
ofer pêstenne, spâ se Dyrhta bebeâd.
Pâ gesundrôdę sigorâ Ðaldend
ofer lago-flôde leôht pið þeôstrum,
sceade pið scîman. Sceôp þâ bâm naman
lîfes Brytta; leôht pæs êrest
þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,
plitebeorhte gesœaft. Del lîcôde
Freân æt frymðe forðbâro tîd:
dæg êresta geseah deorc sceado
speart spiðrian geond sîdne grund.

(*Satan's Speech*, 347–388.)

Satan maðelôde; sorgiende spræc
se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
gŷman þæs grundes: pæs êr Godes engel

hpît on heofne, ôđ hine his hyge forspeôn
and his ofermetto ealrâ spîđôst;
þæt hê ne polde peredâ Drihtnes
pord purđian. Deôl him on innan
hyge ymb his heortan; hât pæs him ûtan
prâđlîc pîte. Hê þâ pordê cpæđ:
"Is þes ænga stede ungelîc spîđe
þam ôđrum þe pê êr cûđon
heân on heofon-rîce, þe mê mîn hearra onlâg,
þeâh pê hine for þam alpealdan âgan ne môston,
rômigan ûres rîces. Næfđ hê þeâh riht gedôn
þæt hê ûs hæfđ befylled fŷre tô botme
helle þêre hâtan, heofon-rîcê benumen,
hafâđ hit gemearcôd mid mon-cynne
tô gesettanne. Pæt mê is sorgâ mæst
þæt Adam sceal, þe pæs of eorđan geporht,
mînne stronglîcan stôl behealdan,
pesan him on pynne, and pê þis pîte þolien
hearm on þisse helle. Dâ lâ! âhte ic mînrâ handâ ge-
and môste âne tîd ûte peorđan, [peald
pesan âne pintęr-stunde, þonne ic mid þŷs perodê—!
Ac licgađ mê ymbe îren-bendâs,
rîdeđ racentan sâl: ic eom rîces leâs!
habbađ mê spâ hearde helle clommâs
fæste befangen! Hêr is fŷr micel
ufan and neođone! ic â ne geseah
lâđran landscipe! lîg ne âspâmâđ
hât ofer helle. Mê habbađ hringâ gespong,
slîđ-hearda sâl sîđes âmyrred,
âfyrred mê mîn fêđe; fêt synt gebundene,
handâ gehæfte; synt þissâ hel-dorâ
pegâs forporhte: spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg
of þissum liođo-bendum. Licgađ mê ymbûtan
heardes îrenes hâte geslægene
grindlâs greâte; mid þŷ mê God hafâđ
gehæfted be þam healse. Spâ ic pât, hê mînne hige cûđe
and þæt piste câc perodâ Drihten,
þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gepurđan
ymb þæt heofon-rîce, þêr ic âhte mînrâ handâ gepeald!

CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

(*The Flight of the Israelites*, 68–85.)

Nearpe genŷddon on norđ-pegâs,
piston him be sûđan Sigelparâ land,
forbærned burh-hleođu, brûne leôde
hâtum heofon-colum. Pâer hâlig God
pið fær-bryne folc gescylde,
bælcê oferbrædde byrnendne heofon,
hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.
Hæfde peder-polcen pîdum fæđmum
eorđan and uprodor efne gedæled,
lædde leôd-perod; lîg-fŷr âdranc
hâte heofon-torht. Hæleđ pâfedon,
drihtâ gedrŷmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô
pand ofer polcnum: hæfde pitig God
sunnan sîđ-fæt seglê ofertolden,
spâ þâ mæst-râpâs men ne cûđon,
nê þâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton
eorđ-bûende eallê cræftê,
hû âfæstnôd pæs feld-hûsâ mæst.

(106–134.)

Folc pæs on sâlum,
hlûd herges cyrm. Heofon-beâcen âstâh
æfenâ gehpam, ôđer pundor;
syllîc æfter sunnan setl-râde behcôld
ofer leôd-perum lîgê scînan
byrnende beâm. Blâce stôdon
ofer sceôtendum scîre leôman,
scinon scyld-hreôđan, sceado spiđredon:
neôple niht-scûpan neah ne mihton
heolstor âhŷdan. Heofon-candel barn:
nipe niht-peard nŷde sceolde
pîcian ofer peredum, þŷ læs him pêsten-gryrê
hâr hæđ holmegum pedrum
ô fêrclammê ferhđ getpæfde.
Hæfde foregenga fŷrene loccâs,
blâce beâmâs, bâl-egsan hpeôp
þam here-preâte, hâtan lîgê,

þæt hê on pêstenne perod forbærnde,
nymđe hîe môd-hpate Môyses hŷrde.
Sceân scîr perod, scyldâs lixton;
gesâpon rand-pîgan rihtre strête
segn ofer speotum, ôđ þæt sæ-fæsten
landes æt ende leôd-mægne forstôd,
fûs on forđ-peg. Fyrd-pîc ârâs,
pyrpton hîe pêrige; piste genægdon
môdige mete-þegnâs hyrâ mægen bêtan.
Brêddon æfter beorgum, siđđan bŷme sang,
flotan feld-hûsum: þâ pæs feôrđe pîc,
rand-pîgenâ ræst be þam Reâdan sæ.

(154–182.)

Pâ him eorlâ môd ortrŷpe peard,
siđđan hîe gesâpon of sûđ-pegum
fyrd Faraônes forđ ongangan,
ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,
þûfâs þunian, þeôd mearc tredan:
gârâs trymedon, gûđ hpearfôde,
blicon bord-hreôđan, bŷman sungon.
On hpæl hreôpon here-fugolâs
hilde grædige; hræfen gôl
deâpig-feđere ofer driht-nêum,
pon pæl-ceâsega. Pulfâs sungon
atol æfen-leôd âtes on pênan,
carleâsan deôr, cpyld-rôf beôdan
on lâđrâ lâst leôd-mægnes fyl,
hreôpon mearc-peardâs middum nihtum:
fleâh fæge gâst, folc pæs gehæged.
Hpîlum of þam perode plance þegnâs
mæton mîl-pađâs mearâ bôgum.
Him þær sige-cyning piđ þone segn foran
mannâ þengel mearc-þreâtê râd;
gûđ-peard gumenâ grîm-helm gespeôn,
cyning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)
vîges on pênum, pæl-hlencan sceôc,
hêht his here-ciste healdan georne
fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon
lâđum eâgum land-mannâ cyme.
Ymb hine vægon vîgend unforhte;

hâre heoro-pulfâs hilde grêtton
þurstige þræc-vîges, þeôden-holde.

BEOWULF.

(*A Good King*, 1–11.)

Hpæt! pê Gâr-Denâ in geâr-dagum
þeôd-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,
hû þâ æðelingâs ellen fremedon!
Oft Scyld Scêfing sceaðenâ þreâtum,
monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteâh;
egsôde eorl, syððan ærest pearð
feâsceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâd,
peôx under polcnum, peorðmyndum þâh;
ôð þæt him æghpylc þârâ ymb-sittendrâ
ofer hron-râde hŷran scolde,
gomban gyldan: þæt pæs gôd cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26–52.)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpîle
fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.
Hî hyne þâ ætbæron tô brimes farôðe,
spæse gesîðâs, spâ hê selfa bæd,
þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,
leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.
Pær æt hŷðe stôd hringed-stefna
îsig and ût-fûs, æðelinges fær:
âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôden,
beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,
mærne be mæste. Pær pæs mâðmâ fela
of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelâded:
ne hŷrde ic cymlîcor ceôl gegyrpan
hilde-pæpnum and heaðo-pæðum,
billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg
mâðmâ mænigo, þâ hine mid scoldon
on flôdes æht feor gepîtan.
Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôdan,
þeôd-gestreônum, þonne þâ dydon,
þe hine æt frumsceafte forð onsendon

ænne ofer ỳðe umbor pesende:
þâ gyt hîe him âsetton segen gyldenne
heâh ofer heâfod, lêton holm beran,
geâfon on gâr-secg: him pæs geômor sefa,
murnende môd. Men ne cunnon
secgan tô sôðe, sele-rædende,
hæleð under heofenum, hpâ þæm hlæste onfêng!

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

Pâ pæs HRÔÐGÂRE here-spêd gyfen,
pîges peorðmynd, þæt him pine-magâs
georne hỳrdon, ôð þæt seô geôgoð gepeôx,
mago-driht micel. Him on môd be-arn,
þæt hê heal-reced hâtan polde,
medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,
þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,
and þâr on-innan eal gedælan
geongum and ealdum, spylc him God sealde,
bûton folc-scare and fëorum gumenâ.
Pâ ic pîde gefrægn peorc gebannan
manigre mægðe geond þisne middangeard,
folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp
ædre mid yldum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,
heal-ærnâ mæst: scôp him HEORT naman,
se þe his pordes gepeald pîde hæfde.
Hê beôt ne âlêh, beâgâs dælde,
sinc æt symle. Sele hlifâde
heâh and horn-geâp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spâ þâ driht-guman dreâmum lifdon
eâdiglîce, ôð þæt ân ongan
fyrene fremman, feônd on helle:
pæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hâten,
mære mearc-stapa, se þe môrþas heôld,
fen and fæsten; fîfel-cynnes eard
ponsælig per peardôde hpîle,
siððan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.
In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc
êce Drihten, þæs þe hê Abel slôg:
ne gefeah hê þære fæhðe, ac hê hine feor forpræc,

Metod for þŷ mânê man-cynne fram.
Panon untydrâs calle onpôcon,
eotenâs and ylfe and orcneâs,
spylce gigantâs, þâ piđ Gode punnon
lange þrage: hê him þæs leân forgeald!—
Gepât þâ neôsian, syđđan niht becom,
heân hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene
æfter beôr-þege gebûn hæfdon;
fand þâ þær inne æđelingâ gedriht
spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cûđon,
ponsceaft perâ. Þiht unhælo
grim and grædig gearo sôna pæs,
reôc and rêđe, and on ræste genam
þrîtig þegnâ; þanon eft gepât
hûđe hrêmig tô hâm faran,
mid þære pæl-fyllê þîcâ neôsan.
Pâ pæs on uhtan mid êr-dæge
GRENDLES gûđ-cræft gumum undyrne:
þâ pæs æfter piste þôp up-âhafen,
micel morgen-spêg.

(144–152.)

Spâ rîxôde and piđ rihte pan
âna piđ eallum, ôđ þæt îdel stôd
hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpîl micel:
tpelf pintrâ tîd torn geþolôde
pine Scyldingâ, peânâ gehpelcne,
sîdrâ sorgâ; forþam siđđan peard
yldâ bearnum undyrne cûđ,
gyddum geômore, þætte GRENDEL pan
hpîle piđ Hrôđgâr.

(*Beowulf sails for Heorot*, 194–228.)

Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,
gôd mid Geâtum, Grendles dædâ:
se pæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest
on þæm dæge þysses lîfes,
æđele and eâcen. Hêt him ŷđ-lidan
gôdne gegyrpan; cpæđ hê gûđ-cyning
ofer span-râde sêcean polde,
mærne þeôden, þâ him pæs mannâ þearf.

Hæfde se gôda Geâtâ leôdâ
cempan gecorone, þârâ þe hê cênôste
findan mihte: fîftênâ sum
sund-þudu sôhte; secg þisâde,
lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.
Fyrst forð gepât: flota þæs on ŷðum,
bât under beorge. Beornâs gearpe
on stefn stigon; streâmâs þundon
sund pið sande. Secgâs bâron
on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,
gûð-searo geatolîc: guman ût scufon,
perâs on pilsîð þudu bundenne.
Gepât þâ ofer þæg-holm pindê gefŷsed
flota fâmig-heals fugle gelîcôst,
ôð þæt ymb ân-tîd ôðres dôgores
þunden-stefna gepaden hæfde,
þæt þâ lîðende land gesâpon,
brim-clifu blîcan, beorgâs steâpe,
sîde sæ-næssâs: þâ þæs sund liden
eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe
Þederâ leôde on þang stigon,
sæ-þudu sældon: syrcan hrysedon,
gûð-gepæðo; God þancedon,
þæs þe him ŷð-lâde eâðe þurdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore*, 229+.)

Þâ of þealle geseah peard Scyldingâ,
se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,
beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,
fyrd-searu fûslîcu; hine fyrpyt bræc
môd-gehygdum, hpæt þâ men þæron.
Gepât him þâ tô parôðe picgê rîdan
þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum cpehte
mægen-þudu mundum, meðel-þordum frægn:
"Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ
byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceôl
ofer lagu-stræte lædan cpômon,
hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?
Ic þæs ende-sæta, æg-pearde heôld,
þæt on land Denâ lâðrâ nænig
mid scip-herge sceððan ne meahte.

Nô hêr cûđlîcôr cuman ongunnon
lind-hæbbende! nê gê leâfnes-pord
gûđ-fremmendrâ · gearpe ne pisson,
magâ gemêdu! Næfre ic mâran geseah
eorlâ ofer eorđan, þonne is eôper sum,
secg on scarpum; nis þæt seld-guma
þêpnum gepeorđâd, næfne him his plite leôge,
ânlîc ansŷn. Nû ic eôpeŕ sceal
frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan
leâse sceâperâs on land Denâ
furđur fêran. Nû gê feor-bûend
mere-lîđende, mînne gehŷrađ
ânfealdne geþoht; ôfost is sêlest
tô gecŷđanne, hpanan eôpre cyme syndon."
Him se yldesta andsparôde,
perodes pîsa pord-hord onleâc:
"Dê synt gum-cynnes Geâtâ leôde
and Higelâces heorđ-geneâtâs.
Dæs mîn fæder folcum gecŷđed,
æđele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;
gebâd pintrâ porn, ær hê on peg hpurfe
gamol of geardum; hine gearpe geman
pitenâ pel-hpylc pîde geond eorđan.
Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þinne
sunu Healfdenes sêcean cpômon,
leôd-gebyrgean. Dcs þû ûs lârenâ gôd!"

286. Deard mađelôde, þær on picge sæt
ombeht unforht: "Æghpæđres sceal,
scearp scyld-pîga gescâd pitan,
pordâ and porcâ, se þe pel þenceđ.
Ic þæt gehŷre, þæt þis is hold veorod
freân Scyldingâ: gepîtađ forđ beran
þêpen and gepæđu, ic eôp pîsige."

301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. *Flota stille bâd,*
seomôde on sôle *sîđ-fæđmed scip,*
on ancre fæst. *Eoforlîc scionon*
ofer hleôr-beran *gehroden goldê*
fâh and fyr-heard; *ferh pearde heôld.*
Gûđ-môde grummon, *guman onetton,*

sigon ætsomne, ôð þæt hŷ sæl timbred
geatolîc and gold-fâh ongytan mihton;
þæt pæs fore-mærôst fold-bûendum
receda under roderum, on þæm se rîca bâd;
lixte se leôma ofer landâ fela.
Him þâ hilde-deôr hof môdigrâ
torht getæhte, þæt hŷ him tô mihton
gegnum gangan. Gûð-beornâ sum
vicg gependе, pord æfter cpæð:
"Mæl is mê tô fêran! Fæder alpalda
mid âr-stafum eôpic gehealde
sîðâ gesunde! ic tô sæ pille
pið prâð perod pearde healdan."

A Feast of Welcome.—(*Wealhtheow, the Queen*, 612 +.)

Pær pæs hæleðâ hleahtor; hlyn spynsôde,
pord pæron pynsume. Eôde DEALHPEÔD forð,
cpên Hrôðgâres cynnâ gemyndig,
grêtte gold-hroden guman on healle,
and þâ freôlîc pîf ful gesealde
ærest Eâst-Denâ êðel-pearde,
bæd hine blîðne æt þære beôr-þege,
leôdum leôfne; hê on lust geþeah
symbel and selc-ful, sige-rôf cyning.
Ymb-eôde þâ ides Helmingâ
duguðe and geôgoðe dæl æghpylcne;
sinc-fato sealde, ôð þæt sæl âlamp,
þæt hiô Beôpulfe, beâg-hroden cpên
môde geþungen, medo-ful ætbær;
grêtte Geâtâ leôd, Gode þancôde
pîs-fæst pordum, þæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,
þæt heô on ænigne eorl gelŷfde
fyrenâ frôfre. Hê þæt ful geþeah,
pæl-reôp pîga, æt DEALHPEÔN,
and þâ gyddôde gûðe gefŷsed;
Beôpulf maðelôde, bearn Ecgþeôpes:
"Ic þæt hogôde, þâ ic on holm gestâh,
sæ-bât gesæt mid minrâ secgâ gedriht,
þæt ic ânunga eôprâ leôdâ
pillan geporhte, oððe on pæl crunge,
feônd-grâpum fæst. Ic gefremman sceal

eorlîc ellen, oððe ende-dæg
on þisse meodu-healle mînne gebîdan."
Pam pîfe þâ pord pel lîcôdon,
gilp-cpide Geâtes; eôde gold-hroden
freôlîcu folc-cpên tô hire freân sittan.
Pâ pæs eft spâ âr inne on healle
þryð-pord sprecen, þeôd on sælum,
sige-foleâ-speg, ôð þæt semninga
sunu Healfdenes sêcean polde
æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651. Derod eal ârâs.
Grêtte þâ guma ôðerne,
HRÔÐGÂR BEÔDULF, and him hæl âbeâd.

1789. Nilfl-helm gespeare
deore ofer dryht-gumum. Dugud eal ârâs;
poldé blonden-feax beddes neôsan,
gamela Scylding. Geât ungemetes pel
rôfne rand-pîgan restan lyste:
sôna him sele-þegn sîðes pêrgum,
feorran-cundum forð pîsâde,
se for andrysnum ealle bepeotede
þegnes þearfe, spylce þŷ dôgorê
heaðo-lîðende habban scoldon.
Reste hine þâ rûm-heort; reced hlifâde
geâp and gold-fâh, gæst inne spæf,
ôð þæt hrefn blaca heofenes pynne
blîð-heort bodôde, côman beorhte leôman
ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword,* 1455 +.)

Næs þæt þonne mætôst mægen-fultumâ,
þæt him on þearfe lâh þyle Hrôðgâres;
pæs þæm hæft-mêce HRUNTING nama,
þæt pæs ân foran eald-gestreônâ;
ecg pæs îren, âter-tânum fâh,
âhyrded heaðo-spâtê; næfre hit æt hilde ne spâc
mannâ ængum þâra þe hit mid mundum bepand,
se þe gryre-sîðâs gegân dorste,

folc-stede fûrâ; næs þæt forma sîð,
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need*, 1512 +.)

Þâ se eorl ongeat,
þæt hê in nið-sele nât-hpylcum pæs,
þêr him nænig pæter pihtê ne sceðede,
nê him for hrôf-sele hrînan ne mehte
fêr-gripe flôdes: fŷr-leôht geseah,
blâcne leôman beorhte scînan.
Ongeat þâ se gôda grund-pyrgenne,
mere-pîf mihtig; mægen-râs forgeaf
hilde-billê, hond spenge ne oftêâh,
þæt hire on hafelan hring-mâl âgôl
grædig gûð-leôð; þâ se gist onfand,
þæt se beado-leôma bîtan nolde,
aldre sceððan, ac seô ecg gespâc
þeôdne æt þearfe: þolôde êr fela
hond-gemôtâ, helm oft gescær,
fæges fyrd-hrægl: þâ pæs forma sîð
deôrum mâðme, þæt his dôm âlæg.
Eft pæs ân-râd, nalas elnes læt,
mærðâ gemyndig mâg Hygelâces;
pearp þâ punden-mâl prættum gebunden
yrre oretta, þæt hit on eorðan hæg,
stîð and stŷl-ecg; strenge getrûpôde,
mund-gripe mægenes. Spâ sceal man dôn
þonne hê æt gûðe gegân þenceð
longsumne lof, nâ ymb his lîf cearâð.

(*The Right Weapon*, 1557 +.)

Geseah þâ on searpum sige-eâdig bil,
eald speord eotenisc ecgum þyhtig,
vîgenâ peorð-mynd: þæt pæs pêpnâ cyst,
bûton hit pæs mâre þonne ênig mon ôðer
tô beadu-lâce ætberan mealte,
gôd and geatolîc gigantâ gepeorc.
Hê gefêng þâ fetel-hilt, freca Scyldingâ,
hreôh and heoro-grim hring-mæl gebrægd.

1687. Hrôðgâr maðelôde, hilt sceâpôde,

ealde lâfe, on þæm pæs ôr priten
fyrn-gepinnes: syððan flôd ofslôh,
gifen geôtende, gigantâ cyn,
frêcne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôd
êcean Dryhtne, him þæs ende-leân
þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.
Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scîran goldes
þurh rûn-stafâs rihte gemearcôd,
geseted and gesæd, hpâm þæt speord geporh
îrenâ cyst, æ̂rest pâre,
preoðen-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

Pus Ælfrêd ûs eald-spel reahte
cyning *Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôde,*
leôð-pyrhtâ *list: him pæs lust micel,*
þæt hê þĩossum *leôdum leôð spellôde,*
monnum myrgen, mislîce cpidâs.

Meter VI.

Pâ se Dîsdôm eft pord-hord onleâc,
sang sôð-cpidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:
Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scîneð
hâdrôst of hefone, hræðe biôð âþîstrôd
ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;
forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht
tô gesettanne pið þâre sunnan leôht.
Ponne smolte blæ̂pð sûðan and pestan
pind under polenum, þonne peaxað hraðe
feldes blôstman fægen þæt hî môton:
ac se stearcà storm, þonne hê strong cymð
norðan and eâstan, hê genimeð hraðe
þâre rôsan plite, and eâc þâ rûman sæ̂
norðerne ŷst nêde gebæ̂deð,
þæt hiô strange geondstyred on staðu beâteð.
Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlîces
peorces on porulde ne punâð æ̂fre!

Meter X.

33. Hpæ̂r sind nû þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
þæs gold-smiđes, þe pæs geô mæ̂rôst?
Forþý ic epæđ þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
forþý æ̂ngum ne mæg eorđ-bûendrâ
se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlæ̂nđ.
Ne mæg mon æ̂fre þý êđ æ̂nne præccan
his cræftes benimân, þe mon oncerran mæg
sunnan on-spîfan and þisne spiftan rodor
of his riht-ryne rincâ æ̂nig.
Hpâ pât nû þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,
on hpelcum hî hlæ̂pâ hrusan þeccen?
Hpæ̂r is nû se rîca Rômâ̦nâ pita
and se âroda, þe pê ymb sprecađ,
hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten pæs
mid þæ̂m burhparum Brûtus nemned?
Hpæ̂r is eâc se pîsa and se peorđgeorna
and se fæst-ræ̂da folces hyrde,
se pæs ûđpita ælces þinges
cêne and cræftig, þæm pæs Catôn nama?
Hî pæ̂ron gefyrn forđ gepitene:
nât næ̂nig mon, hpæ̂r hî nû sindon!
Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlîsa ân?
se is eâc tô lytel spelcrâ lârîôpâ,
forþæm þâ mago-rincâs mâran pyrđe
pæ̂ron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nû,
þæt geond þâs eorđan æ̂ghpæ̂r sindon
hiorâ gelîcan hpôn ymbspræ̂ce,
sume openlîce ealle forgitene,
þæt hî se hlîsa hîp-cûđe ne mæg
fore-mæ̂re perâs *forđ gebrengan!*
Peâh gê nû pênen *and pilpigen,*
þæt gê lange tîd *libban môten,*
hpæt iôp æ̂fre þý bet *biô ođđe þince,*
forþæm þe nâne forlêt, þeâh hit lang þince,
deâđ æfter dôgorrîme, þonne hê hæfđ Drihtnes leâfe?
Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæleđâ æ̂nig,
guma æt þæm gilpe, gif hine gegrîpaŋ môt
se ęca deâđ æfter þissum porulde?

SAWS.

Forst sceal freôsan, fŷr pudu meltan,
corđe grôpan, îs bryegian,
pæter-helm pegan, pundrum lûcan
eorđan cîđûs: ân sceal inbindan
forstes fetre, fela-meahtig God;
pinter sceal gepeorpan, peder eft cuman,
sumor spegle hât, sund unstille:
deôp deâda pâg dyrne bið lengest.
Holen sceal inæled, yrfe gedâled
deâdes monnes: dôm bið sêlâst.
Cyning sceal mid ceâpê cpêne gebiegan,
bunum and beâgum: bu sceolon ærest
geofum gôd pesan. Gûđ sceal in eorle
pîg gepeaxan, and pîf geþeôn
leôf mid hyre leôdum, leoht-môd pesan,
rûne healdan, rûm-heort beôn
mearum and mâđmum, meodo-râdenne
for gesîđ-mægen; simle æghpær
eodor æđelingâ ærest gegrêtan,
forman fullê tô freân hond
ricene gerâcan and him râd pitan,
bold-âgendum bâm ætsomne.
Scip sceal genægled, scyld gebunden,
leôht linden bord; leôf pilcuma
frysan pîfe, þonne flota stondeđ;
bið his ceôl cumen and hyre ceorl tô hâm,
âgen ætgeofa, and heô hine in lađâđ,
pæsceđ his pârig hrægl
and him syleđ pâde nipe;
lið him on londe þæs his lufu bâdeđ.
Dîf sceal pið per pâre gehealdan;
fela bið fæst-hydigrâ,
fela bið fyrpet-geornrâ,
freôđ hŷ fremde monnan,
þonne se ôđer feor gepîteđ.
Lida bið longe on sîđe;
â mon sceal seþeâh leôfes pênan,
gebîdan þæs hê gebâdan ne mæg,
hponne him eft gebyre peorđe;

hâm cymeđ, gif hê hâl leofâđ,
nefne him holm gestŷređ;
mere hafâđ mundum, mægđ egsan pyn.
Ceâp-eâdig mon cyning þîc þonne
leôdon cŷpeđ, þonne lîđan cymeđ:
pudâ and pætres nyttâđ
þonne him biđ þîc âlŷfeđ;
mete byggeđ, gif hê mâran þearf,
ôrþon hê tô mêđe peorđe.
Scôc se biđ þé tô seldan ieteđ;
þeâh hine mon on sunnan lâđe,
ne mæg hê be þŷ pedrê pesan,
þeâh hit sŷ pearm on sumerâ;
ofercumen biđ hê, ær hê âcpele,
gif hê nât hpâ hine cpicne fêde.
Mægen mon sceal mid mete fêdan,
morđor under eorđan befeolan,
hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenceđ;
ne biđ þæt gedêfe deâđ, þonne hit gedyrned peorđeđ.
Heân sceal gehnîgan, âdl gesîgan,
ryht rogian. Râd biđ nyttôst,
yfel unnyttôst, þæt unlâd nimeđ;
gôd biđ genge and piđ God lenge.
Hyge sceal gehealdeu, hond gepealdeu;
seô sceal in eâgan, snyttro in breôstum,
þær biđ þæs monnes môd-geþoncâs.
Mûđâ gehpylc mete þearf, mæl sceolon tîdum gongan.
Gold gerîseđ on guman speorde,
sellîc sige-sceorp, sinc on cpêne,
gôd scôp gumum, gâr nîđ-perum
þîg tô-piđre, þîc-freođâ healdan.
Scyld sceal cempan, sceaft reâfere;
sceal brŷde beâg, bêc lecrnere,
hûsl hâlgum men, hêđnum synne.
Dôden porhte peôs, puldor Alpalda,
rûme roderâs; þæt is rîce God,
sylf sôđ cyning, sâplâ nergend,
se ûs eal forgeaf, þær þê on lifgađ,
and eft æt þâm ende eallum pealdeđ
monnâ cynne; þæt is meotuđ sylfa.

THRENES.

Pindê bipâune peallâs stondaƌ,
hrîmê bihrorene, hrŷƌge þâ ederâs.
Dôriaƌ þâ pîn-salo, paldend liegaƌ
dreâmê bidrorene; dugaƌ eal gecrong
plonc bî pealle: sume pîg fornom,
ferede in forƌpege; sumne fŭgel ôƌbær
ofer heâhne holm; sumne se hâra pulf
deâƌe gedæ̂lde; sumne dreôrig-hleôr
in eorƌ-scræfe eorl gehŷdde:
ŷƌde spâ þisne eard-geard ældâ Scyppend,
ôƌþæt burgparâ breahtmâ leâse,
eald entâ gepeorc îdlu stôdon.
Se þonne þisne peal-steal pîsê geþohtê
and þis deorce lîf deôpe geondþenceƌ,
frôd in ferƌe, feor oft gemon
pæl-sleahtâ porn and þâs pord âcpîƌ: [ƌum-gyfa?
"Hpâr cpom mearg, hpâr cpom mago? hpâr cpom mâƌ-
hpâr cpom symblâ gesetu? hpâr sindon sele-dreâmâs?
Eâlâ beorht bune, eâlâ bŷrn-pîga,
eâlâ þeôdnes þrym! hû seô þrag gepât,
genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô pære!
Stondeƌ nû on lâste leôfre dugeƌe
peal pundrum heâh pyrmlîcum fâh:
eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryƌe,
pæpen pæl-gîfru, Dyrd seô mære,
and þâs stân-hleoƌu stormâs cnyssaƌ;
hrîƌ hreôsende, hruse bindeƌ
pintres pôma: þonne pon cymeƌ,
nîpeƌ niht-scûa, norƌan onsendeƌ
hreô hægl-fare hæleƌum on andan.
Eal is earfôƌlîc eorƌan rîce:
onpendeƌ pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.
Hêr biƌ feoh læne, hêr biƌ freônd læne,
hêr biƌ mon læne, hêr biƌ mæ̂g læne:
eal þis eorƌan gesteal îdel peorƌeƌ."
Spâ cpæƌ snottor on môde,
gesæt him sundor æt rûne.
Til biƌ seþe his treôpe gehealdeƌ:
ne sceal næfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcŷđan,
nemđe hê êr þâ bôte cunne,
eorl mid elnê gefremman:
þel biđ þam þe him âre sêceđ,
frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,
þêr ûs eal seô fæstnung stondeđ.

Dêland him be purman præces cunnâde,
ânhydig eorl, earfôđâ dreâg;
hæfde him tô gesîđđe sorge and longâđ,
pinter-cealde præce: peân oft onfond,
siđđan hine Nîđhâđon on nêde legde
sponcre seono-benne, on sŷllan mon.
Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôđrâ deâđ
on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,
* * * * *
* * * êfre ne meahte
þrîste geþencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.
Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
Dê geâscôdan Eormanrîces
pylfenne geþoht: âhte pîde folc
Gotenâ rîces; þæt pæs grim cyning.
Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,
peân on pênan, pŷscte geneahhe,
þæt þæs cyne-rîces ofercumen pêre.
Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!
Ic hpîle pæs Heodeningâ scôp
dryhtne dŷre: mê pæs Deôr noma;
âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâđ tilne,
holdne hlâford, ôđ þæt Heorrenda nû
leôđ-cræftig mon lond-ryht geþah,
þæt mê eorlâ hleô êr gesealde.
Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg!

RHYMES.

Der-cyn gepîteđ, pæl-gâr slîteđ,
flâh mâh flîteđ, flân mân hpîteđ,
borg-sorg bîteđ, bald-ald þpîteđ,
præc-fæc prîteđ, prâđ âđ smîteđ,
syn-gryn sîdeđ, searo-fearo glîdeđ.
Grorn torn græfeđ, græft ræft hæfeđ,
searo hpît sôlâđ, sumur-hât çôlâđ,
fold-pela fealleđ, feôndscipe pealleđ,
eorđ-mægen ealdâđ, ellen cealdâđ.
Mê þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,
þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf
fleôn flêscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg
nŷd-grâpum nimeđ, þonne seô neaht becymeđ,
seô mê êđles ofon and mê hêr eardes oncon.
Ponne lîchoma ligeđ: limu pyrm þigeđ
and him pynne gepigeđ and þâ pist geþigeđ,
ôđ þæt beôđ þâ bân gebrosnâd on ân
and æt nŷhstan nân nefne se nêdâ tân
balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bid se hlîsa âþroten.
Ær þæt eâdig geþenceđ;
hê hine þê oftôr spenceđ,
byrgeđ him þâ bitran synne,
bycgâđ tô þære betran pynne,
gemon meorđâ lisse,
þær sindon miltsâ blisse
hyhtlîce in heofenâ rîce.
Uton nû hâlgum gelîce
scyldum biscerede scyndan generede
pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,
þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôt
sôđne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

NOTES.

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854–1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin Vetus Italica and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called Codex Argenteus, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7–9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father* our thou in *heavens*, *Hallowed-be* name thine. Come *kingdom* thine. Worth will thine, so in *heaven and* on earth. Loaf our the *daily* give us *this* day. *And* off-let us, that *debtors are*, so so *also* we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in *temptation*, *but* loose us of the evil; *since* thine is *kingdom and* might *and glory* in ever. Amen.

Atta, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *ûser*, *ûre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; *in himinam*, v. 45; *veihnâi* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veihs*, holy, A.-S. *pîh*, Ger. *weih-*, akin to *witch*; *namô*, declens.; § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. ὄνομα, Sansk. *nâman*, √*gna*, know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimâi*, v. 47; *þiudi-*

nassus, declens., § 93, from *þiuda*, v. 46; *vairþâi*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spê*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. *-âi*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *eorðe*, Ger. *erde*, √*ar*, plough, till? *Hlâifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hlâf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. ἕνο-ς, Sansk. *sa-nâ'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflêt'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijâima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *þê*, Ger. *wir*; *briggâis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *frâistubn-i*, dat. *-jâi* < *frâisan*, A.-S. *frâsian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *lâusei*; A.-S. *leôsan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. λύω, Sansk. *lû*; *ubilin*, *untê*, v. 45; *þiudan-gardi*, king-court, see *þiudinassus* above, *-gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. χόρτος, a place *girt*, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory; declens., § 93; *âivs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *âþa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amên*, true, Hebrew.

Page 13. Dialogues of Callings. This was one of the standard text-books for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, who died in 1006, and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil, who died in 1051. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good schoolmaster's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. Teacher and Scholar.—*tâce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillað*, *rêce* < *recað*, § 165.—*sprecân* = *sprecen*, subj., § 170.—*bûtan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gê*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þû?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, *a*.—*xlcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without *-ê*, like the dative, § 71, *b*.—*eâc spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. Teacher and Ploughman.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnódum scearê and cultrê*, share and coltor having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, *d*.

Page 14. Teacher and Oxherd.—*betâce*, *tâcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

Page 15.—*râh*, from *râ*, *n*, m., roebucks, *râgan*, f., roe.

Page 16.—*spâ fela . . . spâ fela spâ*, so many . . . as.—*for hpŷ*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, *b*.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe . . .*, than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: *one* understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt âþ*, not only, *ac eâc spylce*, but also. Extract 7.—*fela þisenâ*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, *d*, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrâ, pudâ, sumerâ*, § 93.—*ôđ þæt ân*, to that alone, so much.—*nâ þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spâ*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nytpyrȝnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *metê*, dinner.—*Hpilc mannâ* . . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brȳcđ*, § 300.—*bûton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tô pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic âhsie þâ*, I ask about those=who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeâ*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræftê minê*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mînum*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furđon*, not even.—*hpætlicôr*, very quickly.—*ânrâ gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitađ* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hâlgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

bûend, inhabitants, nom. plur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-eôde þel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neâhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfêng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*fêôper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund-*, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*pið þam þe*, in exchange for this, that=for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es*, m., Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nû git*, now yet.—*se â suđđan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Odin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende: calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*se Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king:* compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handâ*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm, cpam > cpom > cuom > cǫm > com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*eft*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *e*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bôt*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitan*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þâ on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorâ ăghpilcum*, to each of them.—*lăgon*, lay dead.—*þâ on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þâ þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig măg nære*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þỹ . . . þỹ þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô friðe*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þâ*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigontêôde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þâ Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bûtan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestæl;* stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hálfdán bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þriligâ sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlỹsing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongeân þâs æscâs*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallê*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*ealrâ hâligrâ mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsâpon*, despised

every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofoŏe healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of "Edward the Martyr." Æthelred, "the Unready," was her son. A.D. 994.—*þâ peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*friŏ and griŏ*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *friŏ* as general peace, *griŏ* a special security of particular property.—*æghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen's name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnût. A.D. 1014.—*seô burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*pearŏ his man*, was his man=paid him. *hom*-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*þæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *î* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *gyrd* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mêl*, portion.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mænden*, bemoaned.—*niŏ, es*, m., opposition.

Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons.

Page 35.—Gregory. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe's Analecta, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 1020, for the benefit of the unlearned, who then had no religious books except those translated by Alfred. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

Page 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, Marmion); so Beowulf, p. 56.

Page 37, line 3.—*þæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*þêroh*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

Page 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reâfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquias*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquiæ*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

Page 38.—Paulinus. From Beda's Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, "The Venerable Bede," was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

Page 38, line 21.—*þǽre tîde*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhte and gesepen þǽre*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*þâ þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*; introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

Page 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyning leôfôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched; Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrâ*, § 93, *i*. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. 32.—*Mid þŷ*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

Page 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hôcihte neôsu þynne*, Bed. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hôcihte*, *medmicle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*ǽghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeâh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt . . . þæt*, repeated. 37.—*þâ hpædere*, then yet, however.

Anglo-Saxon Laws.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

Page 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht, i > y) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597–614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115–1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*forgelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, Germania, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hlâf-æta*, compare *hlâf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jawbone. Compare Goth. *kinnu*, page 10, verse 39. 17-20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, *a*. 22.—*gebróced* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

Page 42, line 5.—*forgelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heâh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spŷdre*, page 10, verse 39.

Hlôthhere succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eâdric*, who then reigned one year and a half (Bêd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a ceorl gave six shillings' worth of protection, an earl twelve, a king fifty, in Æthelbirht's time.

Ine, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (Bêd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*gepungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

Page 43; line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*þære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

Alfred's Laws.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of Æthelwulf and Osburga; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truthteller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws; an educator and founder of schools; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes: "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58–68, the following laws pp. 68–105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

Page 43, line 18.—*mon=man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, *a*. 29.—*frið*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fǣhð*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-ærne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed: *þâra þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *þâra* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis*; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival, at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Êástre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Êástermónað*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Bēd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits; the first hour to

"the widest orbit and the highest power," Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wôden*, Norse *Odin*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter's day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wôdenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter's day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thôr*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth; the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ's ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagâs*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

Page 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leâsung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*þêntig*, undeclined, for *þêntigum*; so *þrittig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13—*homola*, see vocabulary.

Ecgbyrht was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Beda's friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His Confessionale and Pœnitentiale are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the Pœnitentiale of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe's Laws, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger's Lesebuch.

Page 44, line 18.—*medmycles hpæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, *in*

minimis, Theodore. 19.—*geâr* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hûle and on his hûse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*þîf . . . heô*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê . . .*, nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, n., commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

> Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,
> Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, Amor., iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, Epod., 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's Northern Mythology, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, Myth., 1045.

Page 45, line 4.—*sylle*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day*, *Frîge's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig*, *frî* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescæfte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*bûton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's Canons, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, Myth., 1118).

Page 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the Chronicle, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hâdige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, De Consolatione Philosophiæ, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the Classical Dictionaries. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's Delphin edition of the Latin Classics. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supremè Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the Veda and Sacuntalà are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., Metrum 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's Analecta, Ettmüller's Scôpas and Bôceras, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—"The clear well-spring of the highest good" is God: this is the language of Philosophia to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harper then it seemed, that it pleased him then of nothing (=he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *þâ þâ . . . þâ*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *þuhte*, § 297; *lyste hine þinges*, §§ 290, *c*; 315, *c*. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; change of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, *c*. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*þâ*, *who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each man's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 288, *b*. 8, 9.—*þæt hpeôl . . . þæt*, repeated subject. 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hine*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the Laws, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to Cædmon, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about Cædmon, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divinè grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglencde* agrees with *sceôpgercorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

compunctione, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac eſne*, but even. 12.—*þâ ân*, those alone, *þâ þe*, which.—*his þâ . . .*, *which* it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedafenôde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfnet*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeôrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne þær pæs gedêmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*þâ þâ . . . þâ*, when . . . then.—*þæt . . . þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have:

Nu scylun hergan *he*faenricaes *uard*,
metudæs maecti . *end his* modgidanc,
uerc uuldurfadur; *sue he* uundra gihuaes,
eci *dryctin*, or *astelidæ*.
He aerist scop aelda *barnum*
heben *til* hroſe, halcg scepen:
þa middungeard moncynnæs *uard*,
eci *dryctin*, æfter *tiadæ*,
firum fold~, . frea allmectig.

Now we-shall (let us) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),
the-Creator's might and his thought,
the-works of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,
eternal Lord, the beginning established.
He first shaped for men's children.
heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),
then mid-earth mankind's Ward,
eternal Lord, afterward created,
for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, Analecta, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perâ* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloriæ*, Beda.—*pundrâ*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hê*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hê*.—*Dryhten*, *Frea*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

Page 49, line 3.—*Godê pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, *c*. 4.—*ealdorman*, governor

(law term)=*qui sibi pre-erat.* 9.—*gecoren pûre*, it might be decided. 10.—*þæs gesepen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est.* 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge and* is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre.* 14.—*þâ pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *þæt him beboden pæs.* 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betÿnde and geendôde*, emphatic tautology for *conclusit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *gepitnesse and fordfôre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neâlæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*ær*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine þâ leófan*, § 289, *a.* 31.—*þon* = *þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, *c*: a frequent idiom=he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that.*—*eâc spilce*, also. 39.—*hëô þâ*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, *b.* 40.—*sêniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin gerund *signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1.) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2.) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3.) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlâc has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4.) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5.) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Lecchdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6.) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1.) THE BALLAD EPIC. Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. Beowulf (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) THE BIBLE EPIC is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47–50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein Genesis (2935 lines), Exodus (589 lines), Daniel (765 lines), Christ and Satan (733 lines). We have also a fragment of Judith (350 lines), Cynewulf's Christ (1694 lines), The Harrowing of Hell (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the Paradise Lost and Paradise Regained of Milton, and the Christ in Hades of Lord.

(3.) ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES. The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have Andreas (1724 lines), Juliana (731 lines), Guthlac (1353 lines), Elene (1321 lines).

(4.) PSALMS AND HYMNS. Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) SECULAR LYRICS. A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68–69 are a specimen.

(6.) ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES. The Phœnix, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); The Panther (74 lines); The Whale (89 lines); Gnomic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339–368); Riddles (Grein, ii., pages 369–407). Pages 66–67 are specimens.

(7.) DIDACTIC ETHICAL. Alfred's Meters of Boethius (Grein, ii., pages 295–339). Pages 64–65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the Codex Exoniensis. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander
gleemen of men through many lands,
their need tell, *thank-words speak,*
always south or north *some one they meet*
in songs clever, *in gifts unsparing,*
who before man wishes *honor to rear,*
(nobleness) earlship to gain, *till that all departs,*
light and life together: *praise whoever winneth,*
has under heavens *high-fast (immutable) honor.*

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times *a* king's thane,
a man glory-laden, *of* songs mindfull,
who full-many of old sagas,
very-many remembered, *other words found*
rightly connected. *This* hero *again* began
the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,
and artfully to utter sentences cunning,
with words to exchange (thoughts),

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*gerâde*, exact in meter. 16.—To converse. 17.—See this passage, Grammar, § 510.—*þâr*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Beda, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Beda, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

Ús is riht micel þæt þê rodcrâ peard
peredâ puldorcining þordum herigen,
môdum lufien: hê is mægnâ spéd,
heâfod ealrâ heâhgesceaftâ,
freâ ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre
ôr geporden, ne nu ende cymð
êcean drihtnes.

For us it is very right that we heavens' Ward,
men's Glory-king with words laud,
with minds love: he is of might the fullness,
head of all high creations,
Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,
origin been, nor will now end come
to the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

Page 52. Genesis. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelîc þâm leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þâ giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freâ*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, *b*. 17.—*ponne þægâs*, appositive with *gârsecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leôht*. 31-32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*fort*, henceforth. 35.—*gŷman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

Page 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeâh . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd=ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, *c*. 19.—*âhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbað âmyrred* governs accusative *mê* and genitive *sides*, § 317, *a*.—*sâl* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I knów) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm; if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, *g*, . . . *þĕr*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. EXODUS has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

Hpæt! þê feor and neâh gefrigen habbaþ
ofer middangeard Moyses dômâs.

What! we far and near have heard
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . ., Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brûne*. 5.—*fĕr-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcê*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*nettê*, repetition of *bælce*. 8.—*pedercolcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lîg-fŷr*, *hâte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *hâte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hât*, heat. 12.—*drihtâ gedrŷmôst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hælcâ*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for *sun*, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spâ*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sâlum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beâcen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllic* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*nêople* . . ., deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þŷ læs* . . ., lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hâtan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hŷrde*, subj. imperf. for *hŷrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan brêddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hpæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hpæl*, akin to *hpelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hpæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deôr*, appositive with *pulfâs; cpyldrôf* . . ., ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardâs* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cyning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-mannâ*, the Egyptians.

BEOWULF has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705;

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great heighth, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833–1837; Ettmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheôw, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

Page 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living "*in Scedelandum*," "*on Scedenîgge*," "by two seas," as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*, Spear-Danes, *Hring-Dene*, Mailed-Danes, *Beorht-Dene*, Bright-Danes. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scêf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scêf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mâgdum*, appositive, *ofteâh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, *i. e.* his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, *c.*—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*pordum peôld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *pord-onpeald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, *i. e.* of the equipping of a ship, § 449, *a*,

Page 57, line 6.—*sele-rædende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæleð*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrôthgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgoð*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-rêced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*polde*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, i. e. hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Siæl* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bô-hûs*. See note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne âlêh*, did not belie his promise, *âlêh*<*âlêgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

Page 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forþræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, *d*. 6.—*neosian hûses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædâ* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelâc*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geâten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Hûgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the Gesta Regum Francorum, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

Page 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.=*fiftênâ sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*þudu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*eoletes* (bay<*eolh?* sea?) has not been clearly made out, *eâ-lâda*, watery way, Thorpe; *eâ-let*, waterstay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *eolet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning *bay*, *cove*, or *sea*. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, *a*. 29.—*hþæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepât ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepât him*, § 298, *c*. 35.—*lêdan cpômon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmâs bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sêcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, We *through kind feeling* come to seek thy lord.

Page 60, line 1.—*cûdlicór*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known; the assent of men=but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lârenâ gód*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

Page 61, line 4.—*se rîca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnâ*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealhtheow. 20.—*bæd hine blidne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leófne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingâs*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealh-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancóde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d*.

Page 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-þigan*, appositive with *Geât*, Beowulf. 27.—*cóman . . . scacan:* for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þâ com beorht leóma scacan ofer scadu.*—The manuscript is illegible: *þâ com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrôðgâres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hûnferð*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

Page 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrôðgâr*.

Page 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

Alfred's Meters are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis
Lucem spargere cœperit,
Pallet albentes hebetata vultus
Flammis stella prementibus.
Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis
Vernis irrubuit rosis,
Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,
Jam spinis abeat decus.

Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno
Immotis mare fluctibus:
Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas
Verso concitat æquore.
Rara si constat sua forma mundo
Si tantas variat vices,
Crede fortunis hominum caducis,
Bonis crede fugacibus.
Constat, æterna positumque lege est,
Ut constet genitum nihil.

Page 65. Meter X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two:

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent?
Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato?

Line 1.—*Wêland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. Nîðhâd, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter Beadohild. He afterward had him hamstringed, and confined to work for him. Wêland killed the sons of Nîðhâd. Beadohild, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made Beowulf's famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with William Tell and William of Cloudesle, is a Wêland story, told of his brother Egil. Scott's Wayland Smith, in Kenilworth, has his name, though little else, from this source. Alfred substitutes *Wêland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ænġum . . .*, to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý êst . . . þe*, easier than; *þeniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perâs*, accusative, appositive with *hi;* bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . .?

Page 66. Saws. These are often called Gnomic verses. They are from pages 338+ of the Codex Exoniensis, already described in a note on the Traveler, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*þig*, repetition of *gûð*. 22.—*bold-âgendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pǣre . . .*, keep faith.

Page 67, line 3.—*mæġd egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mæġd eâgnâ pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 448, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

Page 68. Threnes. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne . . .*, one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgparâ . . .*, till cities (stood) free from sounds, old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entâ gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse=what has become of horse? 21.—*genâp*, has vanished, *spâ*, as if. 22.—*on lâste*, in the place of. 39.—*tô rycene*, too quickly.

Page 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hê*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The Second Threne is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Wêland*, see page 65, 1, and note. Wêland for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of Wêland. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhâd*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sỹllan=sêllan<sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereôde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

þæt heô gearolice ongieten hæfde
þæt heô eâcen þæs:

See for Beadohild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in Beowulf. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cyne-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in Gudrun, Hedin in Snorri's Edda, Hithinus in Saxo. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in Snorri as *Hiarrandi*.

Page 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnæ hasta lacerat,
versutia proeax pugnat, sagittam fraus præparat,
fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus exscindit.
Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,
criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.
Mœsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;
ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.
Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],
torræ vires invetorascunt, fervor frigescit.
Mihi id Paron texuit et opus imposuit,
ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem
evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,
arroptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,
quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.
Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,
verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,
donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,
et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula
malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.
Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;
gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,
non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia
speranda in cœlorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes
criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,
maculis puri, splendore cincti,
ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum
verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald þpited*, bold old severeth = old age cuts off the bold.

A BRIEF GRAMMAR

OF THE

ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old High German.

INTRODUCTION.

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englisc (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871–901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

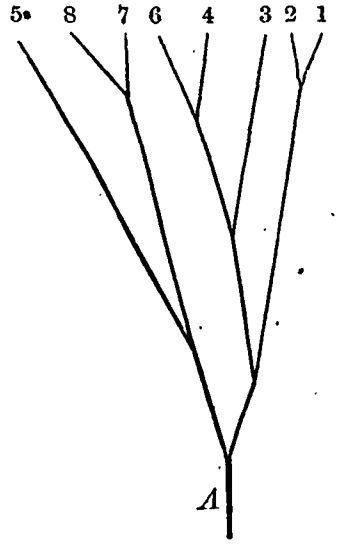
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013–1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

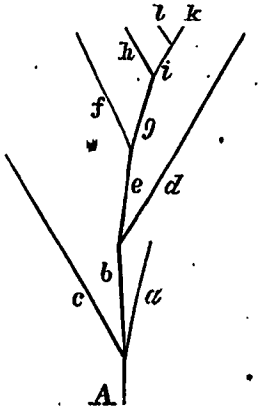
7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mœso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.



A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mœso-Gothic Bible.
6. Celtic. 8th Century.
7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mœso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
a. Gothic. 4th Century.
b. Germanic. Theoretic.
c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
d. High German. 8th Century.
e. Low German. Theoretic.
f. Friesic. 14th Century.
g. Saxon. Theoretic.
h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
l. Dutch. 13th Century.

PART I.

PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. Þ þ (thorn), and Ƿ ƿ (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed d, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ā a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ă
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D ȸ	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
Ɛ e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G ȝ	G g	G g	gay
Þ Ƕ h	H h	H h	hah
I ı	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S ſ	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
Þ þ þ	P þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
Ƿ ƿ	Ƿ ƿ	{ VV vv (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y ẏ	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ä for æ, æ for ǣ, ë for e derived from i, ö for œ, œ for œ̄, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for ƿ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for ƿ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).

11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are ⁊ = and, ꝑ = þæt (*that*), ꝝ = oðde (*or*), and ¯ for an omitted m or n; as, þū = þam.

12. An **Accent** (¯) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as brôðer, freónd. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (′) over vowels only to denote stress. For accented consonants, see § 19.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (⁘) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

14. **Sounds of Letters.**—*Vowels:*

a like *a* in *far*.
â " *a* " *fall*.
æ " *a* " *glad*.
æ̂ " *a* " *dare* in New England.
e " *e* " *let*.
e in the breakings (not diphthongs) ea, eo, eâ, eô, very light.
ê like *e* in *they*.
i like *i* in *dim*.
î " *ee* " *deem*.
ò " *o* " *wholly*.
ô " *o* " *holy*.
u " *u* " *full*.
û " *oo* " *fool*.
y " *i* " *dim*, but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French u.)
ŷ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like *k*, always.
ch " *kh* in *work-house*.
cp " *qu*.
d " *d* in *do*.
đ " *th* " *other, smooth*.
g " *g* " *go*, always.
h very distinct.
hp like *wh* in New England.
i (=j) before a vowel, like *y*.
s like *s* in *so*.
t " *t* " *to*.
þ " *th* " *thin*.
p " *w*.
pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German w.)
x like *ks*.

15. **Accent.**—The primary accent in pronunciation is on the first syllable of every word: brôđ'-er, *brother;* un'-cûđ, *uncouth.*

The first syllable is mostly the root, or a prefix defining it: but prefixes of verbs and particles are relational. See § 41, 4.

Proof of accent comes from alliteration, rhyme, the mark (§ 12), progression, and other phonetic changes.

Exception 1. Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent; such are â, an, and, æt, be, bi, ed, for, ful, ge, geond, in, mis, ôđ, of, ofer, on, or, tô, þurh, un, under, piđ, piđer, ymb, ymbe: an-gin'nan, *begin;* æt-gad'ere, *together;* on-geân', *again.* So some parasyntheta; onsæg'ednes, *sacrifice.*

(*a.*) But parasyntheta from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives, retain their accent: and'-sparian < and'sparu, *answer;* in'-peardlice < in'-peard, adj., *inward;* ed'nipian < ed'nipe, *renewed.* Such are all verbs in *and-, ed-, or-,* found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un-,* etc.

(*b.*) Many editors print as compounds adverbs + verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with æfter, bi, big, efen, eft, fore, forđ, from, fram, hider, mid, niđer, gegn, geân, gên, tô, up, ût, *pel.*

Exception 2. The inseparable prefixes â-, be-(bi-), for-, ge-, are unaccented: â-lýs'-ing, *redemption;* be-gang', *course.* (Parasyntheta from verbs.)

A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix: o'-fer-cum'-an, *overcome;* heof'-on-steor'-ra, *star of heaven;* hŷr'end'e, hearing; leâs'ung', lying.

16. Phonology.—*Classes of Vowels.*

PRIMARY VOWELS:—a (guttural), i (palatal), u (labial).

SHORT VOWELS:—a, æ, e, i, ô, u, y. (*Open,* a, æ, e, o; *close,* i, u, y.)

LONG VOWELS:—â, æ̂, ê, î, ô, û, ŷ.

DIPHTHONGS:—eâ (iâ), eô (iô), iê. (*Dialectic,* ai, ei, eu, oe, ôe, oi.)

BREAKINGS:—(*g-sc-row*), ea (ia), eo (io), ie, eâ (iâ), eô (iô), iê. (*h-l-r-row*), ea (ia) < a, eo (io) < i, ie.

	a-umlaut.		i-umlaut.					u-umlaut.	
UMLAUT:—from	i,	u,	a,	u,	ea,	eo,	â, ô, û, eâ, eô,	a,	i,
to	e,	o.	e,	y,	y,	y,	æ̂, ê, ŷ, ŷ, ŷ.	(o)ea,	eo.

PROGRESSION:—*Guna—Precession—*

	Descending.		1st term.	Ascending.	
a-series:—	e	i, u	a, æ, o	â, æ̂, ê	ô
i-series:—		e	i	î	â
u-series:—	e	o	u	eô, û	eâ

CONTRACTION:—(*Reduplication,* § 52.)

from	â+a,	ea+a,	ea+u,	eo+a,	eo+e,	eo+u,	
to	ô,	â,	eâ,	eô,	eô,	eô,	
from	î+a,	u+a,	u+â,	u+i,	u+o,	u+ô,	
to	eô,	o,	ô,	u,	o,	ô.	

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:
(1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.
(2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an.**
There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
es	**e**	**a**	**an**

66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	Strong.							Weak.		
	Decl. I.				Decl. II.		Decl. III.	Decl. IV.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc. Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	u	an	an	an
Singular.—										
N. & *V.*.....	–	–	e	e	u	–	u	a	e	e
Gen.	es	es	es	es	o	e	â	an	an	an
Dat.	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an	an
Acc.	–	–	e	e	u, e	e, –	u	an	an	e
Inst......	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â	an	an	an
Plural.—										
N., *A.*, & *V.*	ûs	u	ûs	u	û, o	e, â	u, o, â	an		
Gen.	û	û	û	û	û, enâ		û, enâ	enâ		
D. & *Inst.*...	um	um	um	um	um		um	um		

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from i-stems or u-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268–270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. Masculine are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man, guma*, man; *dêland; mônа*, moon; *mear*, horse; *þorn*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *þind*, wind.

5. Feminine are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpên*, queen; *cû*, cow; *Ælf-þryde; sunnu, sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubie*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

65017

6. NEUTER are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn, cild*, child; *mægden*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. *Epicene Nouns* have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mús*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4). The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (*on*).

DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

69. Here belong **Masculines**,—monosyllables, derivatives in *l, m, n, r, p>u>o, els, rd, d, d, t, nd, st, oc, h, ng, e, ere*; **Neuters**,—monosyllables, often with *ge-* or *ge-* prefixed, derivatives in *l, n, r, p>u>o, d, t, h, e, incle*.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem a+relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.		NEUTER.
Stem.....	pulfa, *wolf.*		scipa, *ship.*
Theme	pulf.		scip.
SINGULAR.—			
Nominative ..	pulf,	*a wolf.*	scip.
Genitive.....	pulfes,	*of a wolf, wolf's.*	scipes.
Dative.....	pulfe,	*to* or *for a wolf.*	scipe.
Accusative....	pulf,	*a wolf.*	scip.
Vocative.....	pulf,	*O, wolf.*	scip.
Instrumental..	pulfê,	*by* or *with a wolf.*	scipê.
PLURAL.—			
Nominative ..	pulfâs,	*wolves.*	scipu.
Genitive.....	pulfâ,	*of wolves.*	scipâ.
Dative.....	pulfum,	*to* or *for wolves.*	scipum.
Accusative ...	pulfâs,	*wolves.*	scipu.
Vocative.....	pulfâs,	*O, wolves.*	scipu.
Instrumental..	pulfum,	*by* or *with wolves.*	scipum.

73. STRONG NOUNS:—DECLENSION I.

	2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.		4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.	
Stem	*porda*, n. word.	*daga*, m. day.	*fata*, n. vat.	*hlida*, n. slope.	*torra*, m. tower.	*spella*, n. speech.
Theme...	*pord*	*dæg*	*fæt*	*hlid*	*tor*	*spel*
SINGULAR.—						
N., A., & V.	*pord*	*dæg*	*fæt*	*hlid*	*tor*	*spel*
Gen.	*pordes*	*dæges*	*fætes*	*hlides*	*torres*	*spelles*
Dat.	*porde*	*dæge*	*fæte*	*hlide*	*torre*	*spelle*
Inst.	*pordè*	*dægè*	*fætè*	*hlidę*	*torrè*	*spellè*
PLURAL.—						
N., A., & V.	*pord*	*dagâs*	*fatu*	*hleodu* (-*i*-)	*torrâs*	*spel*
Gen.	*pordâ*	*dagâ*	*fatâ*	*hleodâ* (-*i*-)	*torrâ*	*spellâ*
D. & Inst.	*pordum*	*dagum*	*fatum*	*hleodum* (-*i*-)	*torrum*	*spellum*

	6. Syncope.		7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.	
Stem	*tungola*, m. star.	*tungola*, n. star.	*beâga*, m. ring.	*mearha*, m. horse.	*hóha*, m. hough.
Theme...	*tungol*	*tungol*	*beâg*	*mearh*	*hôh*
SINGULAR.—					
N., A., & V.	*tung-ol, -ul, -el, -l*		*beâ(g), h*	*mear(h), g,*	*hóh, hô*
Gen.	*tung-oles, -ules, -eles, -les*		*beâges*	*meares*	*hôs*
Dat.	*tung-ole, -ule, -ele, -le*		*beâge*	*meare*	*hô*
Inst.	*tung-olè, -ulè, -elè, -lè*		*beâgê*	*mearè*	*hô*
PLURAL.—					
N., A., & V.	m. *tung-olâs, -ulâs; -elâs, -lâs* / n. *tung-olu, -ol, -ul, -el, -l*		*beâgâs*	*mearâs*	*hôs*
Gen.	*tung-olâ, -ulâ, -elâ, -lâ*		*beâgâ*	*mearâ*	*hôâ*
D. & I.	*tung-olum, -ulum, -elum, -lum*		*beâgum*	*mearum*	*hóum*

	9. Stem in -pa.		10. Stem+er.
Stem	*bearpa*, m., grove.	*cneôpa*, n., knee.	*æga*, egg.
Theme...	*bearu*	*cneôp*	*æg*, plur. *æger*
SINGULAR.—			
N., A., & V.	*bear-u, -o*	*cneôp, cneô*	*æg*
Gen.	*bear-pes, -upes, -opes, -epes*	*cneô-pes, -s*	*æges*
Dat.	*bear-pe, -upe, -ope, -epe*	*cneô-pe, –*	*æge*
Inst.	*bear-pê, -upê, -opê, -epê*	*cneô-pê, –*	*ægê*
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V.	*bear-pâs, -upâs, -opâs, -epâs*	*cneô-pu, -p, –*	*æg*-er-u, -ru
Gen.	*bear-pâ, -upâ, -opâ, -epâ*	*cneô-pâ, cneâ*	*æg*-er-â, -râ
D. & I.	*bear-pum, -upum, -opum, -epum*	*cneô-pum, -um, -m*	*æg*-er-um, -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia**+relational suffixes.

	Stem . hirdia, m., *shepherd.*	rîcia, n., *realm.*
	Theme hird.	rîc.
SINGULAR.—		
Nom.	hirde	rîce
Gen...	hirdes	rîces
Dat...	hirde	rîce
Acc...	hirde	rîce
Voc...	hirde	rîce
Inst...	hirdē	ricē
PLURAL.—		
Nom.	hirdâs	rîcu
Gen...	hirdâ	rîcâ
Dat...	hirdum	rîcum
Acc...	hirdâs	rîcu
Voc...	hirdâs	rîcu
Inst...	hirdum	rîcum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i**+relational suffixes.

byri, m., *son.*	fôti, m., *foot.*	mani, m., *man.*
byr	fôt	man
byre	fôt	man
byres	fôtes	mannes
byre	fêt, fôte	men
byre	fôt	man
byre	fôt	man
byrē	fêt, fôtē	men.
byre, -âs	fêt, fôtâs	men
byrâ	fôtâ	mannâ
byrum	fôtum	mannum
byre, -âs	fêt, fôtâs	men
byre, -âs	fêt, fôtâs	men
byrum	fôtum	mannum

86. (*Stem in* **i.** §§ 89–91.)—Few remains are found of masculines in *-i*. *Byre sele*, hall, and *cyme*, are found in the singular, and *byre* only in the nominative and accusative; some *ia*-stems conform: *pine*, friend; *hæle*, man; *hyge*, mind; *mere*, sea. Like *byre* decline *leôde*, men; compounds of *-pare* (feminines <*leôd*, f. people; *paru*, f. state (Grein); but rather quasi-adjectives like Latin *Romani*): *burh-pare*, citizens; *Cant-pare*, Kentish folks; names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômâne*, Romans.

Umlaut.—Like *fôt* decline *tôð*, tooth; and see § 91.

87. (*Stems in* **-r** *and* **-nd.**)

SINGULAR.—	**r**-stem.	**nd**-stem.
Nom., A., & V.	brôðor.	feônd.
Gen.....	brôðor.	feôndes.
Dat. & Inst....	brêðer.	feônde.
PLURAL.—		
Nom., A., & V.	brôðru, brôðor.	fŷnd, feônd, -âs.
Gen.....	brôðrâ.	feôndâ.
Dat. & Inst....	brôðrum.	feôndum.

Stem in **â** or **i**. Genitive singular in **e**.

88.—I. Case-endings from stem **â**+relational suffixes.		II.—Case-endings from stem **i**+relational suffixes.
Stem....	gifâ, *gift.*	dǽdi, *deed.*
Theme...	gif.	dǽd.
SINGULAR.—		
Nominative..	gif*u.*	dǽd.
Genitive.....	gif*e.*	dǽd*e.*
Dative.....	gif*e.*	dǽd*e.*
Accusative...	gif*u*, gif*e.*	dǽd, dǽd*e.*
Vocative.....	gif*u.*	dǽd.
Instrumental..	gif*e.*	dǽd*e.*
PLURAL.—		
Nominative..	gif*á*, gif*e.*	dǽd*e*, dǽd*á.*
Genitive..	gif*á*, gif*end.*	dǽd*á.*
Dative....	gif*um.*	dǽd*um.*
Accusative...	gif*á*, gif*e.*	dǽd*e*, dǽd*á.*
Vocative.....	gif*á*, gif*e.*	dǽd*e*, dǽd*á.*
Instrumental..	gif*um.*	dǽd*um.*

90. Stem..	4. bôci, *book.*	5. mûsi, *mouse.*	6. ceasteri, *city.*
Theme	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster, ceastr.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom. ..	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster.
Gen.	bôc*e.*	mus*e.*	ceastr*e.*
Dat.	bêc.	mŷs.	ceastr*e.*
Acc.	bôc	mûs.	ceaster. / ceastr*e.*
Voc.	bôc.	mûs.	ceaster.
Inst.	bêc.	mŷs.	ceastr*e.*
PLURAL.—			
Nom. ..	bêc.	mŷs.	ceastr*e* (*á*).
Gen.	bôc*á.*	mûs*á.*	ceastr*á.*
Dat.	bôc*um.*	mûs*um.*	ceastr*um.*
Acc.	bêc.	mŷs.	ceastr*e* (*á*).
Voc.	bêc.	mŷs.	ceastr*e* (*á*).
Inst.	bôc*um.*	mûs*um.*	ceastr*um.*

92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a.**

	1. sunu, *son.*	2. handu, *hand.*
Stem.....		
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
Nominative..	sun*u.*	hand.
Genitive.....	sun*á.*	hand*á.*
Dative.....	sun*á*, sun*u.*	hand*á*, hand.
Accusative...	sun*u.*	hand.
Vocative.....	sun*u.*	hand.
Instrumental.	sun*á.*	hand*á*, hand.
PLURAL.—		
Nominative..	sun*u* (*o*), sun*á.*	hand*á.*
Genitive.....	sun*á*, sun*enâ.*	hand*á.*
Dative.....	sun*um.*	hand*um.*
Accusative...	sun*u* (*o*), sun*á.*	hand*á.*
Vocative.....	sun*u* (*o*), sun*á.*	hand*á.*
Instrumental.	sun*um.*	hand*um.*

95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an.**

(DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem..	hanan, *cock.*	tungan, *tongue.*	eâgan, *eye.*	tâan, *toe.*
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
Nom...	han*a.*	tung*e.*	eâg*e.*	tâ*e*, tâ.
Gen....	han*an.*	tung*an.*	eâg*an.*	tâ*an*, tân.
Dat....	han*an.*	tung*an.*	eâg*an.*	tâ*an*, tân.
Acc....	han*an.*	tung*an.*	eâg*e.*	tâ*an*, tân.
Voc....	han*a.*	tung*e.*	eâg*e.*	tâ*e*, tâ.
Inst....	han*an.*	tung*an.*	eâg*an.*	tâ*an*, tân.
PLURAL.—				
Nom...	han*an.*	tung*an.*	eâg*an.*	tâ*an*, tân.
Gen....	han*enâ.*	tung*enâ.*	eâg*enâ.*	tâ*enâ*, tânâ.
Dat....	han*um.*	tung*um.*	eâg*um.*	tâ*um.*
Acc....	han*an.*	tung*an.*	eâg*an.*	tâ*an*, tân.
Voc....	han*an.*	tung*an.*	eâg*an.*	tâ*an*, tân.
Inst....	han*um.*	tung*um.*	eâg*um.*	tâ*um.*

101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—*Names of women in* -u *or a consonant are strong, those in* -e *or* -a *are weak. Declension II., ā-stem:* Begu, Freâparu; *i-stem:* Beadohild, Hygd, *and most others. Declension IV.:* Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, *etc., from foreign names;* Dealhþeô(p), *dat.* Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, *or a consonant are strong, those in* -a *are weak. Declension III., u-stem:* Leôfsunu? *Declension I., a-stem:* Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (*gen. also* Sigemunde<mund, *f. Rask*)? Dêland, *and most other strong names; syncopated:* Ecgþeô(p), *gen.* Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôes, *etc.;* Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, *gen.* Grendeles, Grendles, *etc.;* Hrêðel; *ia-stem:* Ine, Hedde, Gîslhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, *and others from* -here *and* -pine; *umlaut not found:* Hereman, *dat.* Heremanne. *Declension IV.:* Ætla, Becca, *and many others.*

(*a.*) *Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in* -as, -es, -us *do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin* -us, *Greek* -oς, *of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first:* Christ (<Christus), Christes, Christe, *etc. In less familiar words* -us *oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but sometimes the Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms mix throughout:* Petrus, *gen.* Petrus, Petres, Petri, *dat.* Petro, Petre, *acc.* Petrus, Petrum; *so* -as *and* -es: Andreâs, *gen.* Andreâs, *dat.* Andreâ, *acc.* Andreâs, Andream; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, *or* -e.

(*b.*) *In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the u-declension:* Paitrus, *gen.* Paitraus, *dat.* Paitrau, *acc.* Paitru (§ 93, *a*). *The Anglo-Saxon genitive* Petrus *may be a relic of the u-declension.*

(2.) PEOPLES.—*Plurals in* -âs *and* -e *are strong, in* -an *weak. Declension I., a-stem:* Brittâs, Scottâs, *etc.; ia-stem and i-stem:* Dene, *gen.* Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ (§ 85, *a*); Românê, *etc. Declension IV.:* Gotan, Seaxan, *etc.*

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc *regularly declined:* Egyptisc mann, *Egyptian man;* Egyptisc ides, *Egyptian woman;* þâ Egyptiscan, *the Egyptians, etc. Sometimes* ân Brit, *a Briton.*

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêâ folc; Caldêâ cyn; Ebrêâ perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Norð-men (§ 84, 3), *etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.*

(3.) COUNTRIES.—*A few feminine names are found:* Engel, *England;* Bryten, *Britannia. Oftenest is found the people's*

name in the genitive with land, rîce, êðel, *etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition:* Englâ land; Sodomâ rîce; on Eâst-Englum; of Seaxum; on Egyptum. *Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.*

(4.) CITIES.—*Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings:* Rôm, *f.* Rôme; Babylon, *n.* Babylones; Sodoma, *m.* Sodoman. *Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to* burg, ceaster, pîc, dûn, hâm, *etc.:* Lunden-pîc, Rôma-burg, *etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by* burg, ceaster, *etc., is used:* Caldêâ burg. *Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

IV. ADJECTIVES.

INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **a**, **â**, or **i** + relational suffixes.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
Stem...	blinda, *blind.*	blindâ, blindi, *blind.*	blinda, *blind.*
Theme.	blind.	blind.	blind.
Singular.—			
Nom.....	blind	blind(*u*)	blind
Gen.....	blind*es*	blind*re*	blind*es*
Dat.....	blind*um*	blind*re*	blind*um*
Acc.....	blind*ne*	blind*e*	blind
Voc.....	blind	blind(*u*)	blind
Inst.....	blind*ê*	blind*re*	blind*ê*
Plural.—			
Nom.....	blind*e.*	blind*e*	blind*u*
Gen.....	blind*râ*	blind*râ*	blind*râ*
Dat.....	blind*um*	blind*um*	blind*um*
Acc.....	blind*e*	blind*e*	blind*u*
Voc.....	blind*e*	blind*e*	blind*u*
Inst.....	blind*um*	blind*um*	blind*um*

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
Stem..	blindan, *blind.*	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
Singular.—			
Nom....	se blind*a.*	seô blind*e.*	þæt blind*e.*
Gen.....	þæs blind*an.*	þêre blind*an.*	þæs blind*an.*
Dat.....	þam blind*an.*	þêre blind*an.*	þam blind*an.*
Acc.....	þone blind*an.*	þâ blind*an.*	þæt blind*e.*
Voc.	se blind*a.*	seô blind*e.*	þæt blind*e.*
Inst.....	þŷ blind*an.*	þêre blind*an.*	þŷ blind*an.*
Plural.—			
Nom....		þâ blind*an.*	
Gen.....		þârâ blind*end.*	
Dat.....		þâm blind*um.*	
Acc.....		þâ blind*an.*	
Voc.		þâ blind*an.*	
Inst.....		þâm blind*um.*	

106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

Stem..	glada, *glad.*	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
Singular.—			
Nom....	glæd.	glad*u.*	glæd.
Gen.....	glad*es.*	glæd*re.*	glad*es.*
Dat.....	glad*um.*	glæd*re.*	glad*um.*
Acc.....	glæd*ne.*	glad*e.*	glæd.
Voc.	glæd.	glad*u.*	glæd.
Inst.....	gladê.	glæd*re.*	gladê.
Plural.—			
Nom....	glad*e.*	glad*e.*	glad*u.*
Gen.....	glæd*râ.*	glæd*râ.*	glæd*râ.*
Dat.....	glad*um.*	glad*um.*	glad*um.*
Acc.....	glad*e.*	glad*e.*	glad*u.*
Voc.....	glad*e.*	glad*e.*	glad*u.*
Inst.....	glad*um.*	glad*um.*	glad*um.*

In the Definite Declension it has $\sqrt{glad}$ throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind.*

122. Comparison.

Comparison is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(*a.*) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(*b.*) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(*c.*) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spîde*).

123. Adjectives are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-ôr* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-ôst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

Adverbs are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

Strong,	spîd, *strenuous;*	spîdra;	spîdôst.
Weak,	se spîda;	se spîdra;	se spîdôsta.
Adverb,	(spîde);	(spîdôr);	(spîdôst).

128. Heteroclitic forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-ôr*, *-ist*, *-ôst: sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*);—*-est*, *-ôst;* *rîce*, rich; *rîcest*, *rîcôst;* *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *gledra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra;* *latôst*, *latemest;* *sîd*, late; *sîdra* (*sîd*, *sidôr*); *sîd-âst*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. Defective are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots:*

	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
good,	{ gôd / BAT } (pel)	{ betera, betra, § 124 / bættra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
bad,	{ yfel / peor / sâm- } (yfele)	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), § 123, *b* / sæmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrresta, (pyrst), (pyrrest) / sæmest

	Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
great, much,	micel (micle) / fela (fela) / mâ	mâra, (mâ)	mæst, § 124; 123, *a*
little,	lytel / læs (Goth. *lasivs*)	(lyt) / læssa (læs), § 35, *B*	læs-âst, -est, -t

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

ever, ere, erst,	â-, æ-	(æ̂r) > æ̂rra, (æ̂r-ôr, -ur)	æ̂r-est
after- ward,	af-, æf- = of, æfterpeard	(æf-ter) > æftera	æf-tem-est / æfter-mest, § 127
else,	(elles)	(ellôr), elra	———
fore,	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	for-ma > (fyrmest), fyrst, fruma, § 51
far,	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	fyrrest (eo > y)
forth,	forðpeard, (forð)	(furð-ôr, -ur)	(furð-um), forð-m-est
behind,	hinde(r)peard, (hindan)	(hinder)	hinduma, hinde-ma, § 126, *b*
inner,	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
mid,	middepeard, (mid)	———	med-ema (-uma?) / mid-m-est
north,	norðepeard, (norð)	(norð-ôr)	norð-m-est
nether,	niðepeard, (niðe)	nið-ra, (nið-ôr, -er (i > eo))	niðema, § 126 / niðe-m-est (i > eo)
upper,	ûfepeard, (up)	ufera, (ufôr)	yf(e)-m-est, § 124
outer,	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôr, ûtôr)	ûtema, ûtmest, ŷt-(e-)m-est, § 124

So *sûðemest, eâstemest, pestemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

Decay of Endings.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, *-es, -en, -ne*; fem. —, *-re, -re, -e*; neut. —, *-es, -en*, —; plur. *-e, -re, -en, -e*; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, *-e, -en*, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. *-e*. Weak, *-e*.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, *-re, -est*.—Chaucer (= Modern English), *-er, -est*.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).

130. Personal Pronouns (*Relational Substantives*).

Sing.—1. *I.*	2. *thou.*	3. *he,*	*she,*	*it.*
N. ic	þû	hê	heô	hit
G. mîn	þîn	his	hire	his
D. mê	þê	him	hire	him
A. mec, mê	þec, þê	hine	hîe, hî, heô	hit
V. ——	þû	——	——	——
I. mê	þê	him	hire	him
Plural.—				
N. pê	gê	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
G. ûser, ûre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
D. ûs	eôp	him	him	him
A. ûsic, ûs	eôpic, eôp	hîe, hî, heô	hîe, hî, heô	heô, hîe, hî
V. ——	gê	——	——	——
I. ûs	eôp	him	him	him
Dual.—				
N. pit	git			
G. uncer	incer			
D. unc	inc			
A. uncit, unc	incit, inc			
V. ——	git			
I. unc	inc			

	Sing. Nom.	Genitive.	Plur. Nom.
P. Sp. ...	i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
Latin ...	i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, eæ, ea
Gothic..	i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôs, is	eis, ijôs, ija
O. Sax..	hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siû, siu
O. H. G.	i-r, siu, i-z	sîn, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
O. Norse	hann, hon, —	{hans, hennar, —}	——

131. Reflexives are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. Possessives are *mîn*, *þîn*, *sîn*, *ûser*, *ûre*, *eôper*, *uncer*, *incer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r* > *s* (§ 35, *B*).

Sing.—			Plur.—	
Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
N. ûser	ûser	ûsen	(ûsere) ûsse (a)	ûser
G. (ûseres) ûsses	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ	
D. (ûserum) ûssum	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum	
A. ûserne	(ûsere) usse	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse	ûser
V. ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûsere) ûsse	ûser
I. (ûserê) ûssê	(ûserre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum	

133. Demonstratives.

Definite Article.

	1. *that* and *the.*			2. *this.*		
Nom.	se	seô	þæt	þes	þeôs	þis
Gen.	þæs	þâre	þæs	þisses	þisse	þisses
Dat.	þam, þæm	þâre	þam, þæm	þissum	þisse	þissum
Acc.	þone	þâ	þæt	þisne	þâs	þis
Voc.	——	——	——	——	——	——
Inst.	þŷ	þâre	þŷ, þê	þŷs	þisse	þŷs

Nom.	þâ, þâs
Gen.	þârâ, þârâ, þissâ
Dat.	þâm, þâm, þissum
Acc.	þâ, þâs
Voc.	——
Inst.	þâm, þâm, þissum

134. Relatives. — (1.) *se, seô, þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ*, so, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. Interrogatives are *hpâ*, who; *hpæðer*, which of two; *hpylc, hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæðer* is syncopated (§ 84.)

Sing.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	hpâ	——	hpæt
Gen.	hpæs	——	hpæs
Dat.	hpam	——	hpam
Acc.	hpone	——	hpæt
Voc.	——	——	——
Inst.	hpam	——	hpŷ

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Sanskrit.	ka-s	kâ	ka-t
Greek...	κο-ς > πος > πό-θι, ποῦ, etc.		
Latin...	qui-s	quæ	quo-d
Gothic..	hva-s	hvô	hva
O. Saxon	hue	——	hua-t
O. Norse.	hva-r	——	hva-t

136. Indefinites.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* ÂN < *ân*, one.

Sing.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Plur.— M., F., N.
Nom.	ân	ân	ân	âne
Gen.	âne*s*	âne	âne*s*	âne*râ*
Dat.	âne*m*	âne	âne*m*	âne*m*
Acc.	âne, êne	âne	ân	âne
Voc.	ân	ân	ân	âne
Inst.	âne	âne	âne	âne*m*

138. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	Ormulum.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	forma (fruma, æresta) / fyrsta, § 129	I.
2. tpegen, tpâ, tu / <tpa	twâ	ôđer	II.
3. þrî, þreô	þreo, þrê	þridda	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperđa (feôrđa)	IV.
5. fîf	fîf	fîfta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	se(o)fenn, (-ffne)	seofođa (-eđa)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtođa (-eđa)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niȝhenn	nigođa (-eđa)	IX.
10. tŷn, tên	tênc, (tenn)	teôđa	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo>u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twellf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtŷne	þrittêne	þreôteôđa	XIII.
14. feôpertŷne		feôperteôđa	XIV.
15. fîftŷne		fîfteôđa	XV.
16. sixtŷne	sextêne	sixteôđa	XVI.
17. seofontŷne		seofonteôđa	XVII.
18. eahtatŷne		eahtateôđa	XVIII.
19. nigontŷne		nigonteôđa	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twennti ȝ	tpêntigôđa	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		ân and tpêntigôđa / tpêntigôđa and forma	XXI.
30. þrîtig, þrittig	þritti ȝ	þrîtigôđa	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwerrti ȝ	feôpertigôđa	XL.
50. fîftig	fifti ȝ	fîftigôđa	L.
60. sixtig	sexti ȝ	sixtigôđa	LX.
70. hundseofontig	sebfennti ȝ	hundseofontigôđa	LXX.
80. hundeahtatig		hundeahtatigôđa	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôđa	XC.
100. hundteôntig / hund	hunndredd	hundteôntigôđa	C.
101. hund and ân		ân and hundteôntigôđa / hundteôntigôđa and forma	CI.

Cardinals.	Ormulum.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôđa	CX.
120. hundtpelftig		hundtpelftigôđa	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrîtigôđa	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteôntigôđa	CC.
1000. þûsend	þûsennde	(*not found.*)	M.

(*a.*) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(*b.*) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eâc* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridda eâc tpêntigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *panâ, læs*, or *bûtan: ânes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpâ læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bûtan ân*, § 393.

(*c.*) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(*d.*) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

Declension.

141. Cardinals.—1, *ân*, is declined, § 136.

N., A., V.	2, tpegen	tpâ tu<tpa	3, þrî (-ŷ, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iâ, -iô)
Gen.	tpegrâ, tpegâ			þreôrâ
D., Inst.	tpâm>tpæm			þrîm (-ŷm)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen, bâ, bu*, both.

4–19.—Cardinals from *feôper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-tŷne* to *nigon-tŷne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i*-stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feôpere*, gen. *feôperâ*, dat. inst. *feôperum*. Such forms of *ealta* are not found. *Tŷne<teôn*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(*a.*) Those in *-tŷne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u>-o*, or *-a: fiftŷn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreôteno* (=thirteen). (*ŷ>î>e.*)

(*b.*) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20–120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrîtig* (thirty), gen. *þrîtiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-râ*, dat. *-um: þrîtigrâ, þrîtigum*.

100–1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þûsend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þûsend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxvii, 17), § 393.

142. Ordinals have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *ôðer* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. Multiplicatives are found in *-feald* (fold): *ânfeald*, simple: *þrîfeald*, two-fold; *þûsend-mælum*, thousandfoldly.

144. Distributives may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bi þâm*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *sîð* (time): *ænc*, once; *þrîwa* (*þriga*), twice; *þrîwa* (*þriga*), thrice; *þriddan siðe*, the third time; *feôwer sîðum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl: on þreô*, in three (parts); *seofeðan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hê wæs þâ þrâ geâr and þridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half=2½ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hê rîcsôde nigonteôðe healf geâr*, he reigned half the nineteenth year=18½ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tîn geâr*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *eôde eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. Two Voices.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *bêon*, *þesan*, *þeordan*.

(*n.*) The *middle* voice represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. Six Modes.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. Five Tenses.—*Present, imperfect, future, perfect, pluperfect.* The present and imperfect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *sceal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beôn* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluperfect by aid of the imperfect of *habban, beôn, pesan,* or *peordan.*

153. Two Numbers, *singular* and *plural.*

154. Three Persons, *first, second,* and *third.*

155. Stems and Themes.—A tense-*stem* is that part of a verb to which the signs of mode, person, and number were added in that tense. The verb-*stem* is that to which the tense signs were added. The *theme* of any part of a verb is so much of it as is unchanged in the inflection. For roots, § 57.

156. The Principal Parts are the *present infinitive,* the *imperfect indicative first persons,* and the *passive participle.*

157. Conjugation.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

Strong Verbs express tense by varying the root vowel; *weak verbs,* by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged,* or changed by *progression* or by *contraction.* The vowels are

No change.	*Progression.*	*Contraction.*	*Composition.*
Conjugation I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+ de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect.

Class.	Root Vowel.	Strong. Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>æ, ô)	e, u > o
2, XII.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.–VI.	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a > ea, â, eâ, æ, ê, ô
		Weak (§§ 160, 165, *d*).			
7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ ede > de > te			+ ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -ù; -iâ > -ige, -ie	+ ôde			+ ôd

	INDICATIVE PRESENT. 1st. 2d. 3d.	IMPERFECT. SING. PLUR.	PART. PAST.	
I.	*ete, it(e)st, it(eđ);*	*æt, æ̂ton;*	*eten,*	eat.
	sitte, sit(e)st, sit;	*sæt, sæ̂ton;*	*ge-seten,*	sit.
	nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)đ;	*nam, nâmon;*	*numen,*	take.
	stele, stilst, stilđ;	*stæl, stæ̂lon;*	*stolen,*	steal.
	spimme, spimst, spimđ;	*spam, spummon;*	*spummen,*	swim.
	peorđe, pyrst, pyrđ(eđ);	*pearđ, purdon;*	*porden,*	become.
II.	*rise, risest (rist), riseđ (rîst);*	*râs, rison;*	*risen,*	rise.
	stige, stihst, stihđ;	*stâh, stigon;*	*stigen,*	ascend.
III.	*sûpe, sýpst, sýpþ;*	*seâp, supon;*	*sopen,*	sup.
	leôfe, lŷfst, lŷfđ;	*leâf, lufon;*	*lofen,*	love.
	ceôse, ceôsest (cŷst), ceôseđ (cŷst);	*ceâs, curon;*	*coren,*	choose.
IV.	*gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(e)đ;*	*gôl, gôlon;*	*galen,*	sing.
	stande, standest, standeđ (stent);	*stôđ, stôđon;*	*standen,*	stand.
	sperie, sperest, sperеđ;	*spôr, spôron;*	*sporen,*	swear.
	hebbe (<hafie), hef(e)st, hêf(e)đ;	*hôf, hófon;*	*hafen,*	heave.
V.	*fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)đ (fylđ, feld);*	*feôl, feóllon;*	*feallen,*	fall.
	sâpe, sâpest (sæ̂pst), sâpeđ (sæ̂pđ);	*seôp, seópon;*	*sâpen,*	sow.
	beâte, beâtest (bŷtst), beâteđ (bŷt);	*beôt, beôton;*	*beâten,*	beat.
	grâte, grætst, grætđ;	*grêt, grêton;*	*grâten,*	greet.
	pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)đ;	*peôp, peópon;*	*pêpen,*	weep.
	rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôpeđ (rêpđ);	*reôp, reópon;*	*rôpen,*	row.
VI.	*nerie, nerest, neređ;*	*ner(e)de, ner-(e)don;*	*nered,*	save.
	lufige, lufâst, lufâđ;	*lufô-de, -don;*	*ge-lufôd,*	love.
	telle, telest, teleđ;	*teal-de, -don;*	*teald,*	tell.
	sêce, sêcest, sêceđ;	*sôh-te, -ton;*	*sôht,*	seek.

164. First Conjugation.

Active Voice.

niman, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participle.
niman;	nam,	nâmon;	numen.

Indicative Mode.

Present (and Future) Tense.

Singular.	Plural.
ic nime, *I take.*	pê nimađ, *we take.*
þû 'nimest, *thou takest.*	gê nimađ, *ye take.*
hê nimeđ, *he taketh.*	hî nimađ, *they take.*

Imperfect.

Singular.	Plural.
ic nam, *I took.*	pê nâm*on*, *we took.*
þû nâme, *thou tookest.*	gê nâm*on*, *ye took.*
hê nam, *he took.*	hî nâm*on*, *they took.*

Future.

I shall or *will take.*

ic sceal (pille) nim*an.*	pê scul*on* (pill*að*) nim*an.*
þû scealt (pilt) nim*an.*	gê scul*on* (pill*að*) nim*an.*
hê sceal (pille) nim*an.*	hî scul*on* (pill*að*) nim*an.*

Perfect.

	Transitive Form.	Intransitive Form.
Sing.	*I have taken.*	*I have (am) come.*
	ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
	þû hæfst (hafâst) numen.	þû eart cumen.
	hê hæfð (hafâð) numen.	hê is cumen.
Plur.		
	pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
	gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
	hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

Pluper'fect.

Sing.	*I had taken.*	*I had (was) come.*
	ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
	þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
	hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
Plur.		
	pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
	gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
	hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

Other Forms: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an* (*â*>*ô*); *sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt* (*i*>*y*); *hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hafest; hæfed; hæbbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan* (*i*>*y, ie, eo*), *ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beóm;* for *pæs, peard* (§ 178).

169. Subjunctive Mode.

Present Tense.

Singular.	Plural
ic nime, (*if*) *I take.*	pê nimen, (*if*) *we take.*
þû nime, (*if*) *thou take.*	gê nimen, (*if*) *ye take.*
hê nime, (*if*) *he take.*	hî nimen, (*if*) *they take.*

Imperfect.

ic nâme, (*if*) *I took.*	pê nâmen, (*if*) *we took.*
þû nâme, (*if*) *thou took.*	gê nâmen, (*if*) *ye took.*
hê nâme, (*if*) *he took.*	hî nâmen, (*if*) *they took.*

Future.

(*If*) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
þû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

Perfect

	Transitive Form.	Intransitive Form.
Sing.	(*If*) *I have taken.*	(*If*) *I have (be) come.*
	ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
	þû hæbbe numen.	þû sî cumen.
	hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
Plur.		
	pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
	gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
	hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

Pluperfect.

Sing.	(*If*) *I had taken.*	(*If*) *I had (were) come.*
	ic hæfde numen.	ic pêre cumen.
	þû hæfde numen.	þû pêre cumen.
	hê hæfde numen.	hê pêre cumen.
Plur.		
	pê hæfden numen.	pê pêren cumene.
	gê hæfden numen.	gê pêren cumene.
	hî hæfden numen.	hî pêren cumene.

Other Forms: *scyle, scyl-en, -on, -an, -e* (*y*>*i, u, eo*); *hæbben, habban, habbon; sî, sîn* (*î*>*ŷ, îe, eó, ig*); *pêr-en, -an, -on* (*æ*>*ê*). For *sî* may be *beó, pese, peorde;* for *pêre, purde.* § 179.

172. Imperative Mode.

Sing.	Plur.
2. nim, *take.*	nima*d*, *take.*

173. Infinitive.

nima*n*, *to take.*

Gerund.

tô nima*nne*, *to take.*

Present Participle.

nim*ende*, *taking.*

Past Participle.

numen, *taken.*

174. Imperative Stem *nama.*

	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
Sing.	— náma	νέμε,	Latin eme	nim	nim	nem	nim
Plur.	— náma-ta	νέμε-τε,	Latin emi-te	nimi-*þ*	nima-*d*	nemi-*ð*	nema-*t*

Plural -tata > *ta* > *t* (§ 38) > *d* (shifting, § 41, *a*). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. Noun Forms.

1. Infinitive *nam* + *ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam* + *ana* + *ja*.

1. *Dative* ...	nám-anâj-a (§ 79, *a*)	νέμ-ειν < -εναι (§ 70, *a*)	nim-*an*	nim-*an*	nem-*a*	nem-*an*
2. (§ 120),	nám-anîja, *Latin* em-endo, *O. Saxon* nim-annia > -anna.					nem-*enne*
3. *Pr. Part.*	náma-nt	νέμο-ντ-ος. *Lat.* eme-nt-is	nima-*nd*(*a*)-*s*	nima-*nd*	nema-*nd*-*i*	nema-*nt*-*i*
4. *P. Part.* (*Strong.*)	bhug-ná (*bent*)	τέκ-νο-ν (*born*) do-nu-m (*gift*)	numa-*n*-*s*	numa-*n*	numi-*nn*	ga-nom-*an*-*ôr*
5. *P. Part.* (*Weak.*)	na(m)-tá	νεμ-η-τό-ς em(p)-tu-s	nasi-*þ*(*a*)*s*	(gi-)neri-*d*	tal-d-*r*	ga-neri-*t*

(*a.*) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(*b.*) Gerund -*enne* > -*ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, -*an-nas* (-*es*); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(*c.*) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(*d.*) The Greek verbals in -*τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, *c*). Only weak verbs have -*da*, -*da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in -*na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(*e.*) Weak stems in -*ia* and -*ô* have *i*, *e*, *ig* or *ige*, before -*an*, -*anne*, -*end*. § 165, *d*.

176. Periphrastic Conditional Forms.

Potential Mode.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *þîtan* > *utan*,
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

Present Tense.

Sing. Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
mæg, can, mót, dear	*niman.*	*mæ̂ge, cunne, móte, durre*	*niman.*
meaht, canst, móst, dearst		*mæ̂ge, cunne, móte, durre*	
mæg, can, mót, dear		*mæ̂ge, cunne, móte, durre*	
Plur.			
mâgon, cunnon, móton, durron		*mæ̂gen, cunnen, móten, durren, utan*	

Sing. *Imperfect Tense,* Indicative Forms.

meahte, cúde, móste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde
meahtest, cúdest, móstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest
meahte, cúde, móste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde
Plur.
meahton, cúdon, móston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon

} *niman.*

Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

Sing. *meahte, cúde, móste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde*
Plur. *meahten, cúden, mósten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden*

} *niman.*

Gerundial Form.

I am to take = I must *or* ought to take *or* be taken.

Sing.		Plur.	
ic eom	*tó nimanne.*	*pê sind*	*tó nimanne.*
pú eart		*gê sind*	
hê is		*hî sind*	

177. Other Periphrastic Forms.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

Present..... *eom, eart, is; sind nimende.*
Imperfect..... *pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.*
Future ..... *beôm, bist, biđ; beôđ nimende.*
sceal pesan nímende.
Infinitive Future... *beôn nimende.*

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, *a.*

Other Forms: *meaht, meahte,* etc. (*ea*>*i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â*>*æ̂*); *meahtes; meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con; const; cunn-on, -un, -an; cudes; cud-on, -an, -en; mót-on, -um, -un, -an, -en; mót-en, -an, -e; móst-es; móst-um, -on, -an; durre* (*u*>*y*); *durr-on, -an; dorst-on, -en; poldes; pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e; sc(e)oldes; sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e.* Forms of *eom, peorde,* and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).

178. Passive Voice.

Indicative Mode.

Singular.	Plural.
Present and Perfect, *I am taken* or *have been taken.*	
ic com* (peorđe) numen.	pê sind(on) (peorđad) numene.
þû eart (peorđest) numen.	gê sind(on) (peorđad) numene.
hê is (peorđed) numen.	hî sind(on) (peorđad) numene.
Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken* or *had been taken.*	
ic pâs (pearđ) numen.	pê pâron (purdon) numene.
þû pâre (purde) numen.	gê pâron (purdon) numene.
hê pâs (pearđ) numen.	hî pâron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pê beôđ numene.
þû bist numen.	gê beôđ numene.
hê biđ numen.	hî beôđ numene.

2. *I shall* or *will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pê sculon (pillađ) beôn numene.
þû scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gê sculon (pillađ) beôn numene.
hê sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hî sculon (pillađ) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic com geporden numen.	*pê sind(on) gepordene numene.*
þû eart geporden numen.	*gê sind(on) gepordene numene.*
hê is geporden numen.	*hî sind(on) gepordene numene.*

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	*pê pâron gepordene numene.*
þû pâre geporden numen.	*gê pâron gepordene numene.*
hê pæs geporden numen.	*hi pâron gepordene numene.*

179. Subjunctive Mode.

Present.

(If) I be taken.

Sing.	Plur.
ic (þû, hê) beô numen.	pê (gê, hî) beôn numene.

* The forms of *peorđe*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

(If) I were taken.

Sing.	Plur.
ic (þû, hê) pǣre numen.	pê (gê, hî) pǣren numene.

180. Imperative Mode.

Sing. *Be thou taken.*	Plur. *Be ye taken.*
pes þû numen.	pesaƈ gê numene.

181. Infinitive.	Participle.
beôn numen, *to be taken.*	numen, *taken.*

182. Periphrastic Conditional (§ 176).

Potential Mode.

Present Tense.

Sing. Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.	
mæg (&c.) meaht (&c.) mæg (&c.)	beôn numen(e).	mâge (&c.) mâge (&c.) mâge (&c.)	beón numen(e).
Plur. mâgon (&c.)		mâgen (&c.)	

Imperfect.

Sing.			
meahte (&c.) meahtest (&c.) meahte (&c.)	bcón numen(e).	meahte (&c.) meahte (&c.) meahte (&c.)	beón numen(e).
Plur. meahton (&c.)		meahten (&c.)	

For *beón* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beó, sî, pese, peorde;* of *pǣre, purde;* of *pes, beó, peord. Bist, bid* (*i*>*y*); *beó, beóð* (*eó*<*iò*). Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beó gyt* (yet), imperf. *pǣre*, pluperf. *pǣre fulfremedlice;* for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beó gyt* (yet); imperative *sî;* infinitive *beón.*

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

Active Voice.

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
ner*ian*, *save;*	nere*de;*	nere*d.*
hŷr*an*, *hear;*	hŷr*de;*	hŷre*d.*
luf*ian*, *love;*	luf*ôde;*	(*ge-*)luf*ôd.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).

I save, hear, love.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic ner*ie*, hŷre, luf*ige.*	pê ner*iad*, hŷr*ad*, luf*iad.*
þû nere*st*, hŷre*st*, luf*âst.*	gê ner*iad*, hŷr*ad*, luf*iad.*
hê nere*d*, hŷre*d*, luf*âd.*	hî ner*iad*, hŷr*ad*, luf*iad.*

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

I saved, heard, loved.

ic nere*de*, hŷr*de*, luf*ôde.*	pê nere*don*, hŷr*don*, luf*ôdon.*
þû nere*dest*, hŷr*dest*, luf*ôdest.*	gê nere*don*, hŷr*don*, luf*ôdon.*
hê nere*de*, hŷr*de*, luf*ôde.*	hî nere*don*, hŷr*don*, luf*ôdon.*

Future (§ 167).

I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic sceal (pille) þû scealt (pilt) hê sceal (pille)	ner*ian*, hŷr*an*, luf*ian.*	pê scul*on* (pill*ad*) gê scul*on* (pill*ad*) hî scul*on* (pill*ad*)	ner*ian*, hŷr*an*, luf*ian.*

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
I have saved, heard, loved.		*I have (am) returned.*	
SING.			
ic hæbbe þû hæfst, haf*âst* hê hæf*d*, haf*âd*	nere*d*, hŷre*d*, luf*ôd.*	ic eom þû eart hê is	gecyrre*d.*
PLUR.			
pê habba*d* gê habba*d* hî habba*d*	nere*d*, hŷre*d*, luf*ôd.*	pê *sind* (sindon) gê *sind* (sindon) hî *sind* (sindon)	gecyrre*de.*

Ia, iga, igea, ga interchange, and *ie, ige, ge: ô* > (*ă, u*) > plur. *e.* For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

Transitive. *I had saved, heard, loved.*		Intransitive. *I had (was) returned.*	
Sing.			
ic hæf*de*	nere*d*, hŷre*d*, lufō*d*.	ic pæs	gecyrre*d*.
þû hæf*dest*		þû pǽre	
hê hæf*de*		hê pæs	
Plur.			
pê hæf*don*	nere*d*, hŷre*d*, lufō*d*.	pê pǽr*on*	gecyrre*de*.
gê hæf*don*		gê pǽr*on*	
hî hæf*don*		hî pǽr*on*	

184. Subjunctive Mode.

Present (§ 170).

(If) I save, hear, love.

Singular.		Plural.	
ic	ner*ie*, hŷre, luf*ige*.	pê	ner*ien*, hŷre*n*, luf*igen*.
þû		gê	
hê		hî	

Imperfect (§ 171).

(If) I saved, heard, loved.

ic	nere*de*, hŷr*de*, lufō*de*.	pê	nere*den*, hŷr*den*, lufō*den*.
þû		gê	
hê		hî	

Future (§ 167).

(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.

ic scyle (pille)	ner*ian*, hŷr*an*, luf*ian*.	pê scyle*n* (pille*n*)	ner*ian*, hŷr*an*, luf*ian*.
þû scyle (pille)		gê scyle*n* (pille*n*)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scyle*n* (pille*n*)	

Perfect (§ 168).

Transitive. *(If I) have saved, &c.*		Intransitive. *(If I) have (be) returned.*	
Sing. hæbbe	nere*d*, hŷre*d*, luf*ōd*.	sî	gecyrre*d*(*e*).
Plur. hæbbe*n*		sîn	

Pluper'fect (§ 168).

(If I) had saved, &c.		*(If I) had (were) returned.*	
Sing. hæfde	nere*d*, hŷre*d*, luf*ōd*.	pǽre	gecyrre*d*(*e*).
Plur. hæfde*n*		pǽre*n*	

185. Imperative Mode (§ 174).

Save, hear, love.

Sing.	Plur.
2. nere, hŷr, lufa.	neria*d*, hŷra*d*, lufia*d*.

186. Infinitive Mode (§ 175).

To save, hear, love.

Present. ner*ian* > ner*igan*, ner*igean*, ner*gan*; hŷr*an*; luf*ian* > luf*igan*, luf*igean*.

Gerund. tô ner*ianne*, hŷr*anne*, luf*ianne*.

Participles.

Saving, hearing, loving.

Present.	ner*iende*,	hŷr*ende*,	luf*igende*.
	saved.	*heard.*	*loved.*
Past....	ner*ed*,	hŷr*ed*,	(*ge*-)luf*ôd*.

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

---

188. PRĖSENTS (*Weak*).

(*a.*) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *þunian*, thunder, etc.

(*b.*) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*— (throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *cc*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lecge* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leget*; *lecgad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lecge*, *lecgen*; imperative *lege*, *lecgad*; infinitive *lecgan*; part. pres. *leċġende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnan*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnyssan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(*c.*) Like *hŷran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dǣlan*, deal; *dēman*, deem; *belǣpan*, leave; *mǣnan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sēc-ean*, § 175, *e*.

(*d.*) Like *lufian* inflect stems showing *-ó* in the imperfect: *árian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ó*, *ă*, *e*; *gegearp-ód*, *-ăd*, *-ed*, prepared.

189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (*Weak*).

(*a.*) Stem *-e* < *-ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cíg-an*, call, *cíg-de*; *dǽl-on*, deal, *dǽl-de*; *dǽm-an*, deem, *dǽm-de*; *drǽf-an*, trouble, *drǽf-de*; *fǽd-an*, feed; *hǽd-an*, heed; *hýr-an*, hear; *lǽd-an*, lead; *be-lǽp-an*, leave; *mǽn-an*, mean; *nýd-an*, urge; *rǽd-an*, read; *spǽd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bærn-an*, burn, *bærn-de*; *styrm-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(*b.*) Assimilation.—After a surd, *-d* becomes surd (*-t*). (Surds *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rǽp-an*, bind, *rǽp-te*; *bét-an*, better, *bét-te*; *grét-an*, greet, *grét-te*; *mét-an*, meet, *mét-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lýx-an*, shine, *lýx-te*; but *lýs-an*, release, *lýs-de*; *fýs-an*, haste, *fýs-de*; *rǽs-an*, rush, *rǽs-de*.

(*c.*) Dissimilation.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before *-t*: *tǽc-an*, teach, *tǽh-te*; *ec-an*, eke, *eh-te* and *ec-te*, 36, 3.

(*d.*) Rückumlaut.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ec*; *ycg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *oc*; *ucg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ó*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecgan*, lay, *lægde*; *reccan*, rule, *realhte*; *cpellan*, kill, *cpealde*; *þencan*, think, *þohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *récan*, reck, *róhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *þyncan*, seem, *þohte*.

(*e.*) Gemination is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *éht-an*, pursue, *eht-e*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spil-de*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(*f.*) Ecthlipsis occurs (*g*): *cégan*, call, *cégde*, *céde*. See § 209.

190. Past Participles are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having rückumlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, *b*), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-séc-an*, seek, *ge-sóh-te*, *gesóht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seted* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heán*, raise, *heád*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drep*an*, *strike.*	cum*an*, *come.*	beorg*an*, *guard.*	scûf*an*, *shove.*	creôp*an*, *creep.*
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe	creôpe
2.	drip(e)*st* / drep*est*	cym(e)*st* / cum*est*	byrh*st* / beorg*est(y)*	scŷf(e)*st* / scûf*est*	crŷp(e)*st* / creôp*est*
3.	drip(e)*ð* / drep*eð*	cym(e)*ð* / cum*eð*	byrh*ð* / beorg*eð(y)*	scŷf(e)*ð* (*i*) / scûf*eð*	crŷp(e)*ð* / creôp*eð*
PLUR.—	drep*að*	cum*að*	beorg*að*	scûf*að*	creôp*að*

Conjugation...	(IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	far*an*, *fare.*	bac*an*, *bake.*	feall*an*, *fall.*	lâc*an*, *leap.*	grôp*an*, *grow.*
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce	grôpe
2.	fær(e)*st* / far*est*	bec*st* / bac*est*	fel*st* / feall*est*	lâc*st* / lâc*est*	grôp*st* / grôp*est*
3.	fær(e)*ð* / far*eð*	bec*ð* / bac*eð*	fel*ð* / feall*eð*	lâc(e)*ð* / lâc*eð*	grôp*ð*. / grôp*eð*
PLUR.—	far*að*	bac*að*	feall*að*	lâc*að*	grôp*að*

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation....	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	et*an*, *eat.*	tred*an*, *tread.*	bind*an*, *bind.*	cpeð*an*, *quoth.*	les*an*, *collect.*
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	cpeðe	lese
2.	it(*e*)*st* / et*est*	tri(de)*st* / tred*est*	bin(t)*st* / bind*est*	cpi*st* / cpeð*est*	li*st* / les*est*
3.	it*eð*, it / et*eð*.	trit / tred*eð* (*i*)	bint / bind*eð*	cpiđ / cpeð*eð*	li*st* / les*eð*
PLUR.—	et*að*	tred*að*	bind*að*	cpeð*að*	les*að*

Conjugation.....	(I.)	(III.)	(IV.) sleân<	(III.) fleôn<	(I.)
	berst*an*, *burst.*	leôg*an*, *lie.*	sleah*an*, *slay.*	fleoh*an*, *flee.*	lieg*an*, *lie.*
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô	liege
2.	birst / berst*est*	lŷh*st* / leôg*est*	slehst (*y*) / sleag*est*	flŷh*st*	lig*st* / lieg*est*
3.	birst(*eð*) / berst*eð*	lŷh*ð* / leôg*eð*	slehð (*y*) / sleag*eð*	flŷh*ð*	li(g)*ð* / li(c)g*eð*
PLUR.—	berst*að*	leog*að*	sleâ*ð*	fleô*ð*	lieg*að*

	cpedan,	*sleahan*>	*seahan*>	*ceósan,*
	quoth.	*sleân,* slay.	*seôn,* see.	choose.
Sing.—	*cpæd*	*slóh* (*g*)	*seah*	*ceâs*
	cpǽde	*slóge*	*sǽge, sâpe*	*cure*
	cpæd	*slóh* (*g*)	*seah*	*ceâs*
Plur.—	*cpǽdon*	*slógon*	*sǽgon, sâpon*	*curon*
Part.—	*cpeden*	*slægen*	*sepen*	*coren.*

212. Preterite Presents.—First Conjugation.—√a.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d.	2d.	Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infin.	Part.
Pres. (§§ 199, 200).	*mæg, meah-t* (*i*);		*mâgon* (*æ*) (*u*);	*mǽg-e, -en;*	—;	*mag-an* (*u*);	—;
Imperf.	*meah-te* (*i*), *meah-ton* (*i*);			*-te, -ten;*	am strong, (may), <have grown.		
Pres. (§ 199).	*be-neah,* —;		*be-nugon;*	*benug-e, -en;*	—;	*benugan?;*	—;
Imperf.	*be-noh-te, -ton* (§ 211);			*-te, -ten;*	hold and use <have come to.		
Pres. (§ 201).	*an* (*o*), —;		*unnon;*	*unne, -en;*	—;	*unn-an;*	*(ge)unn-en;*
Imperf.	*û-de, -don* (Goth. *þ* irregular), § 37;			*-de, -den;*	favor <have given.		
Pres. (§ 201).	*can* (*o*), *canst* (*o*);		*cunnon;*	*cunne, -en;*	—;	*cunn-an;*	—;
Imperf.	*cû-de, -don* (Goth. *kunþa*), § 37;			*-de, -den;*	know <have got.		*cûde.*
Pres. (§ 201).	*ge-man* (*o*), *-manst;*		*-munon;*	*-e, -en;*	*gemun, -ad;*	*gemun-an;*	—;
Imperf.	*ge-munde, -don;*			*-de, -den;*	remember <have called to mind.		
Pres. (§ 203).	*sc(e)al* (*scel*), *sc(e)alt;*		*scul-on* (*eo*);	*scul-e, en* (*eo, y, i*);	—;	*sculan;*	—;
Imperf.	*sc(e)ol-de* (*io*), *-don;*			*-de, -den;*	shall <ought <have got in debt.		
Pres. (§ 204).	*d(e)ar, d(e)arst;*		*durr-on;*	*-e, -en* (*y*);	—;	*durran;*	—;
Imperf.	*dors-te, -ton* (Goth. *daurs-ta*);			*-te, -ten;*	dare <have fought.		
Pres. (§ 204).	*þ(e)arf, þ(e)arf-t;*		*þurf-on;*	*þurf-e, -en* (*y*);	—;	*þurf-an;*	—;
Imperf.	*þorf-te, -ton;*			*-te, -ten;*	need <have worked (opus est).		

Second Conjugation (§ 205).—√i; *îgan,* not found, *pitan,* § 205.

Pres.	*âh, âhst;*	*âgon;*	*âg-e, -en;*	—;	*âgan, -ne;*	*âgende;*
Imperf.	*âh-te, -ton;*		*-te, -ten;*	own <have earned or taken.		

nâh = (*ne* + *âh*), &c., not own.

Pres.	*pât, pâst* (*æ*);	*piton;*	*pit-e, -en;*	*pit-e, -ad;*	*pitan(y)-ne;*	*piten, -de;*
Imperf.	*pis-te* (*y*), *-ton;*	*pis-se, -son,* §§ 36, 3; 35, *B, pestan;*	*-te, -se, -ten, -sen;*	know <have seen.		
Pres.	*nât* (= *ne* + *pât*), *nyton* (*e*);		*nyt-e, -en;*	—;	*nitan* (*y*);	*nyten, -de;*
Imperf.	*nyste, nysse;*	*nyston* (&c.);	not know.			

Third Conjugation (§ 206).—√u; *dûgan* not found.

Pres.	*deâh* (*g*), —;	*dugon;*	*dug-e, -en;*	—;	*dugan;*	*dugende;*
Imperf.	*doh-te, -ton* (§ 211);		*-te, -ten;*	is fit <has grown.		

FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).—√ â; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infin.	Part.
Pres. ...	*môt, môst;*	*môton;*	*môt-e, -en;*	—;	*môtan;*	—;
Imperf..	*môs-te, -ton* (§ 36, 3);		*-te, -ten;*	is meet<has met.		

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, cf the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau*< √ *vil*, inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt; pillað(y); pill-e, -en; -e, -að; pill-an; -ende;*
Imperf.. *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den;* will<have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt; nellað(y,i); -e, -en; -e, -að; -an; -ende;*
Imperf.. *nol-de, -don*, &c. *ne+pille*, will not.

pi>*po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, *a*); *i*>*e*, a-umlaut; *pi*>*y*, §§ 32, 23; *ll*>*l*.

213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots: √ *as*, √ *bhu*, √ *vas*.

(*a.*)—	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.		O. Norse.
Stem,	as, s	εσ	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar	er
SING.—1.	ás-mi	εἰ-μί>ἐσ-μι	*s-u-m	i-m<is-m	——	eo-m	en-m	e-m<er-m
2.	ás-(s)i	ἐσ-σί, εἶ	es-	is-	——	——	ear-t	eŧ-t
3.	ás-ti	ἐσ-τί	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	——	er-
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	ἐσ-μέν	*s-u-mus	——	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on	er-u-m
2.	*s-thá	ἐσ-τέ	es-tis	——	*s-ind	*s-ind(on)	ear-on	er-u-ð
3.	*s-ánti	ἔ-ασι, ε-ἰσί	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on)	ear-on	er-u

As>*s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as*>*is*, precession (§ 38); *ys*<*is*, bad spelling; *s*>*r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, *b*); *irm*>(*corm*)>*eom*, *arm*>(*carm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt*>*nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on*, *-un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, *a*); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron*, *earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. **s-jâ-m*, Greek ε*-ίη-ν, Lat. **s-iê-m*>*sîm*, Goth. **s-ija-u*, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. **s-î*, O. Norse **s-ê*) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî*>*sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27)>*sie*, *seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25)>*sŷ* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn*, *sien*, *seôn*, *sŷn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(*b.*) √ *bhu*, be. Sansk. *bhâv-âmi*, Greek *φύ-ω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m*, *bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m*, *pi-s*, —, plur. *pi-rumes*, *pi-rut*, *pi-run* (*r*<*s*<√ *as*). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-*(*m*) (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-ð* (*y*), plur. *beôð* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings; *eô*>*ŷ*>*y*>*i*, umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(*c.*) √*vas*>*vis* (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE (pp. 84, 90, 91).

PRESENT:

	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
SING.—					
ic	*eom, beô(m);*	*sî, beô, pese;*			
þû	*eart, bist;*	*sî, beô, pese;*	*beô, pes;*		
hê	*is, bid;*	*sî, beô, pese;*		*beôn,*	
PLUR.—				or	*pesende.*
pê	*sind(on), beôd;*	*sîn, beôn, pesen;*		*pesan;*	
gê	*sind(on), beôd;*	*sîn, beôn, pesen;*	*beôd, pesad;*		
hî	*sind(on), beôd;*	*sîn, beôn, pesen;*			

IMPERFECT:

SING.—			
ic pæs;	*pǽre;*		
þû pǽre;	*pǽre;*		
hê pæs;	*pǽre;*		*ge-pesen.*
PLUR.—			
pê, gê, hî pǽron;	*pǽren;*		

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *þ*: *neom* = *ne* + *eom*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.) √*dha*, place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *τί-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*; *a*>*æ* (ablaut, § 199) >*y*>*i*, irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Infin.	Participle.
Pres. ..	*dô, dê-st, dê-ð;*	*dô-ð;*	*dô, -n;*	*dô, -ð;*	*dô-n;*	*do-nde.*
Imperf.	*did-e (y), -est, -e;*	*-on (æ);*	*-e (æ), n;*			*dô-n, dê-n.*

(3.) √*ga*, go: Sansk. *g'i-gâ-mi*, Greek *βί-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from √*ι* (Sansk. *ê-mi*, Greek *εἶ-μι*, Lat. *î-re*, go, § 158, *a*) >Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	*gâ, gǽ-st, gǽ-ð; gâð;*	*gâ, -n;*	*gâ, -ð;*	*gâ-n;*	
Imperf.	*eô-de, -dest, -de;*	*-don* (§ 37);			*ge-gâ-n.*

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, *b*); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 158): *gangan* <√*ga* > *ga-gâ-mi*, go (§ 213); so *hangan, standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, *d*).

PART III.

SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical *combinations of words.* It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative, attrib'utive, objective,* and *adverbial.*

273.—I. **Predicative**
=*nominative substantive*+*agreeing verb;*
=*nominative substantive*+*agreeing predicate noun;*
=*nominative substantive*+*predicate adverb.*

gold glisnâd, gold glistens; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright;
Ælfrêd pæs cyning, Alfred was king; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(*a.*) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (=*gold, Ælfrêd, ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (=*glisnâd, beorht, cyning, hêr*).

(*b.*) **Copula.**—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (=*â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is, pæs, eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(*c.*) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause.* § 278, *d.*

274.—II. **Attributive**=*agreeing noun*+*substantive;*
=*genitive substantive*+*substantive.*

gôd cyning, good king; *Ælfrêd æðeling*, Alfred the prince;
Englâ land, land of the Angles.

(*a.*) This combination expresses the relation of **subject**+**attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the **subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning, Ælfrêd, land*); an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*); an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*æðeling*).

(*b.*) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the attributive genitive ending, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun.*
= *adjective* + *governed noun.*

ic huntige heortâs, I hunt harts; *hê sylđ him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þû gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fŭhđe hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macađ hine* (*tŏ*) *cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þû mê gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôđ gemindige Lodes pîfes*, remember Lot's wife.

(*a.*) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object.*

Objective verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).
Subjective need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).
Transitive verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *sylđ*, *macađ*, etc.).
Intransitive have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be
suffering (=*direct*), an accusative merely affected (*heortâs*, *hors*, *hine*, *mê*);
dative (=*indirect*=*personal*), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);
genitive, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fŭhđe*, *pîfes*);
factitive, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(*b.*) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(*c.*) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(*d.*) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mê*+*gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*
= *adjective* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*
= *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase.*

ic gâ ût, I go out; *ic singe ælcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecađ gepemmodlîce*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid pâ fæmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî fandige gê mîn*, why tempt ye me? *miclê mâ man is sceâpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(*a.*) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations.* The most common relations are **place** (*ût*), **time** (*ælcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlîce*), **co-existence** (*mid fæmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpî*), **intensity** (*miclê*, *mâ*, *sceâpe*).

(*b.*) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(*c.*) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a SUBSTANTIVE may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an ADJECTIVE may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an ADVERB may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a preposition, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be

declarative, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*;
interrogative, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*;
imperative, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of
exclamatory, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(*a.*) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(*b.*) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (**principal**) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(*c.*) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(*d.*) **Quasi-clauses.**—(1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factitive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

I. A predicative combination.

Verb for predicate: *fiscerâs fisciaŏ*, fishers *fish*.
Adjective: *God is gôd*, God is *good*.
Genitive: *tôl Cæsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.
Substantive: *Cædmon pæs leôðpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.
Adverb: *pê sind hêr*, we are *here*.
Adverbial: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.
Subject indefinite; (*hit*) *snîpŏ*, it snows; *mê pyrst*, me it thirsteth.

II. Clause with attributive combination.

Adjective attribute: *gôd gold glisnâd, good* gold glistens.
Genitive: *folces stemn is Godes stemn, folk's* voice is *God's* voice.
Appositive: *pê cildra sind ungelǣrede*, we *children* are untaught.

III. Clause with objective combination.

Direct object: *Cædmon porhte leôdsangâs*, Cædmon made *poems*.
Dative: *lǣn mê prî hlâfâs*, give *me* three loaves.
Genitive: *pæt pîf âhlôh drihtnes*, the woman laughed at *the lord*.
Factitive: *Simônem hê nemde Petrum*, Simon he named *Peter*.

IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

Place: *ic gâût*, I go *out*.
Time: *ic gâ ût on dægrêd*, I go out *at dawn*.
Manner: *se cyning scrŷt mê pel*, the king clothes me *well*.
Co-existence: *mid sorgum ic libbe*, I live *with cares*.
Cause: *hê hâs is for cylde*, he is hoarse *from cold*; *se cnapa pŷpâd oxan mid gadîsenê*, the boy drives oxen *with an iron goad*.

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

Infinitive: *tǣc ûs sprecan*, teach us *to speak*.
Factitive: *hpî segst pû mê gôdne*, why callest thou *me* (to be) *good?*
Participle (adjectival): *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, pŷpendne oxan*, I have a boy, (*driving*) *who drives oxen*; (adverbial, gerund), *Boetius gebæd singende*, Boethius prayed *singing*; (absolute), *pînre durâ beloccnre, bide pînne fæder, thy door having been locked*, pray thy father.

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs>verb.

Compound subject: *hê and seô singad, he and she* sing.
Compound predicate: *hê is gôd and pîs*, he is *good and wise*; *seô lufâd hine and mê*, she loves *him and me*.

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

Substantive: (subject), *is sægd pæt hê com, that he came* is said; (object), *ic pât pæt hê com*, I wot *that he came*; (appositive), *ic com tô pam, pæt hê pǣre gefulpôd*, I came for this, *that he might be baptized*.
Adjective: *stæf-cræft is seô cǣg, pe pǣrâ bôcâ andgit unlŷcd*, grammar is the key, *that unlocks the sense of the books*.
Adverb: (place), *hpider pû gǣst, ic gâ*, I go *whither thou goest*; (time), *ic gâ hpænne pû gǣst*, I go *when thou goest*; (manner), *pû sprǣce spâ spâ ân stunt pîf*, thou spakest *as a stupid woman speaks*; (intensity),

beôt gleâpe spâ nædran, be wise *as serpents*; *leôfre is hlehhan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh *than cry*; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [**protasis** to an **apodosis**], concession, purpose): *hit þunrâð forþam God pilt*, it thunders *because God wills*; *paciað, forþam þe gê nyton þone dæg*, watch, *because ye know not the day*; *Onsend Higelâce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) *if me battle take*, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, *b*.

Copulative: *ic gâ ût and ic geocie oxan*, I go out *and* I yoke oxen.
Adversative: *fŷr is gôd þegn, ac is frêcne frêa*, fire is a good servant, *but* is a bad master; *ne nom hê mâ, þeâh hê monige geseah*, he took no more, *though* he saw many.
Disjunctive: *ic singe oððe ic rædę*, I sing *or* I read.
Causal: *forþŷ gê ne gehŷrað, forþam þe gê ne synd of Gode*, *therefore* ye do not hear, (*for this that*) *because* ye are not of God.

---

482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Agreement.

I. A **predicate** noun denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.

II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

VOCATIVE CASE.

IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

Objective Combinations.

V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.

VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, *c*.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

Quasi-predicative Combinations.

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making, naming,** and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or thing, § 294.

Adverbial Combinations.

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c.*

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

Objective Combinations.

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting, refusing,** and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d.*

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

Adverbial Combinations.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument, means, manner,** or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c.*

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d.*

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an **object sworn by**, § 302, *e.*

XX. The **comparative** degree may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an adverbial clause of **time, cause,** or **co-existence**, § 304, *d.*

XXIII. The dative with a preposition may denote an object of influence or interest, association, mastery, or separation; or an instrumental, ablative, or locative adverbial relation, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306–308.

GENITIVE.

Attributive Combinations.

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its subject is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

Predicative Combinations.

XXVIII. A **predicate** substantive may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the subject, or the **whole** of which it is part, § 314.

Objective Combinations.

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting** object, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking, accusing, reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting, refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an object affected **in part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or use, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

Adverbial Combinations.

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means, cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The genitive with a preposition is sometimes used to denote instrumental, ablative, or locative adverbial relations, § 326.

Prepositions.

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its **relation** to some other word in the clause, § 327.

Adjectives.

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article**, **demonstratives**, and **possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives*, *instrumentals*, and *genitives*. **Comparative** forms are all weak, § 362.

Pronouns.

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender*, *number*, and *person*, § 365.

Adverbs.

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs*, *adjectives*, and other *adverbs*, § 395.

Verbs.

Agreement.

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number* and *person*, § 401.

Voices.

XLVIII. The **active** voice is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive** voice is used to make the direct *object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

Tenses.

L. **Principal** tenses depend on **principal** tenses, **historical** on **historical**, § 419.

Modes.

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions*, *questions*, and *assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility**, **doubt**, or **wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said*, *asked*, *thought*, *wished*, or *done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite** adverbial clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must*, *may*, or *should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant*, *unpleasant*, *easy*, *worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may **govern the case** of its verb, § 456.

INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a **clause**, § 461.

CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or **like parts** of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate conjunction** connects a **subordinate clause** and the **word** with which it combines, § 467.

PART IV.

PROSODY.

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or **arsis**, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the **thesis**.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(*a.*) Feet are named from the order and make of their arsis and thesis. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee;* +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

Stress. In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were prose, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the arsis.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable+a pause.
2. A **trochee** is an accented+an unaccented syllable.
3. A **dactyle** is an accented+two unaccented syllables.
4. A **pæon** is an accented+three unaccented syllables.
5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented+an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented+an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(*b.*) **Time.** The time from each ictus to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(*c.*) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(*d.*) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The trochee, dactyle, and pæon, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are trochaic and dactylic; the English oftener iambic and anapæstic.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(*a.*) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantilation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(*b.*) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented* syllables, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapæstic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(*a.*) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsura.**—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs.** The pause between these sections is called the **cæsura.** A *foot cæsura* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word.*

(*a.*) **Expression.** The character of versification depends much on the management of the cæsuras. When the weight of a verse precedes the cæsura, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime.**—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite arsis and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration.**
2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (=rhyme).
3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime.**
4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple.*

(*a.*) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants.**—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

Beôpulf: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cristenrâ*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cûde*::*cniht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frôfre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geôgode*:: *gleâpôst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gæst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledâ*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôdlice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scâd* (288); *scridende*:: *sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottâ*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *peôd*::*prym* (B., 2); *pên*: *plenco*::*prâc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *ûtfûs*::*æðelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlâ*: *eordan*::*eôper* (B., 248).

(*a.*) **sc**, **sp**, or **st** seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strâlâ*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(*b.*) Words in **ia-**, **iô-**, **iu-**, **Hie-**, alliterate with those in **g-**. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

Iacobes::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafeð*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôda*: *geâsne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudêâ*::*God* (El., 209); *gleâp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongað*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gûth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêâ* (C., 260, 11).

(*c.*) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

Fru'msceaft | **F**i'râ ‖ **F**eor'ran | rec'can (B., 91).
the origin of men from far relate.

(*a.*) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firâ* the *sub-letters*.

(*b.*) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(*c.*) Four or more rime-letters are sometimes found.

Leânes . . **L**eôhte . . ‖ . . **L**ête . . **L**ange (C., 258).

In pairs: *þæt he* | *Gode* | *polde* ‖ *geongra* | *peordan*,
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *þ* both rime, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

Common Narrative Verse.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. * * * Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Bēd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509.—1. The **common narrative** verse must have **two feet** in each section.

(*a.*) It may have four feet and an **anacrusis** in each section. All of the second section before the chief-letter is *anacrusis*, and all that is added to the essential four feet is of less prominence than they are.

(*b.*) The *anacrusis* often may be regarded as part of a foot which was severed by the cæsura or end of the line.

‖ *sûslê ge* | *-innôd*,
geond | *-Folen* | *Fŷrê* ‖ *and* | *Fær-* | *cŷlê*.
with sulphur charged,
throughout filled with fire and intense cold (C., 42).

Here *in'nôd geond* and *fŷrê and* make up dactyles.

510.—2. The **prevailing foot** is the *trochee* or *dactyle*.

(*a.*) The tonic and pæon are common; quasi-*pyrrhics*, *-spondees*, *-tribrachs* are found.

(*b.*) The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense, but the *last foot* in a verse is oftenest a *trochee*.

(*c.*) In later poetry, as more particles are used, the longer feet grow more common. In early English the dactyles predominate.

(*d.*) The *anàcrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapæstic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

(*e.*) The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the cæsura. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

1. ‖ *þǽr pæs* | **H**earpan | *spêg*,
2. **S**putol | **S**ang | *scôpes*. ‖ **S**ægde, | *se þe* | *cûðe*
3. **F**rumsceaft | **F**irâ ‖ **F**eorran | *reccan*,
4. *cpæð* | *þæt se* | **Æ**lmihtliga ‖ **E**orðan | *porhte*,
5. *plite* | *-beortne* | *pang*, ‖ *spâ* | *pæter be-* | *bûgeð*;
6. *ge* | *-Sette* | **S**ige- | *hrêðig* ‖ **S**unnan *and* | *mônan*.

There was **H**arp's sound,
Swelling **S**ong of poet. **S**ang one, he who knew
from **F**ar to **F**ollow the **F**orming of men,
told that the **A**lmighty the **E**arth wrought,
the **F**air *b*right **F**ield, where the **F**lood em*b*oweth;
Set e**X**ulting **S**un and moon (B., 89).

The extract is trochaic, the third line all trochees. Dactyles: *pæter be-*, 5, 5; 6, 4. Tonics: *spêg*, 1, 3; *sang*, 2, 2; *cpæð*, 4, 1; *pang*, 5, 3. Quasi-pyrrhics: *þǽr pæs*, 1, 1; *se þe*, 2, 5; *-iga*, 4, 4. Anacrusis: *þǽr pâs*, 1, 1; *spâ*, 5, 3; *ge*, 6, 1. Note in lines 5 and 6 how *pang spâ* make a trochee, and *bûgeð ge* a dactyle.

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

LINE-RIME.

Half-rime: **sâr** *and* | **sorge**; ‖ *sûsl* | *þrôpedon*,
pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).

Perfect-rime:

Single: *flâh* | *mâh* | *flîteð*, ‖ *flân* | *mán* | *hpîteð*, [62].
foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,
gâstâ | *peardum*. ‖ *Hæfdon* | *gleâm* | *and dreâm*,
They had light and joy (C., 12).

Double: *frôdne and* | *gôdne* ‖ *fæder* | *Unpênes*,
wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).

Triple: *ferede and* | *nerede*. ‖ *Fiftêna* | *stôd*—,
(God) led and saved (C., 1397).

FINAL-RIME.

Half-rime: *spâ* | *lif spâ* | *deâð*, ‖ *spâ him* | *leôfre* | *bið*,
either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex., 37, 20; Crist., 596, a riming passage).

Perfect-rime:

Single: *ne* | *forstes* | *fnêst*, ‖ *ne* | *fŷres* | *blâst*,
no frost's rage, nor fire's blast. (See § 510, *d*.)

Double: *ne* | *hægles* | *hryre*, ‖ *ne* | *hrîmes* | *dryre*,
nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15, 16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).

Triple: *hlûde* | *hlynede*; ‖ *hleôðor* | *dynede*,
(The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

Long Narrative Verse.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is doubled. The most common way of doing it is by adding feet between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section; but the fancy of the poet seems to have free play in this rhythm.

1. *Ge|set | hæfde | hê hie | spâ ge|sælig|lîce;*
   ‖ ænne | hæfde | hê spâ | spidne ge|porhtne,
2. *spâ | mihtigne | on his | môdge|þohte:*
   ‖ hê lêt | hine spâ | micles | pealdan
3. *hêhstne tô | him on | heofonâ | rice.*
   ‖ Hæfde hê | hine spâ | hpitne ge|porhtne;
4. *spâ | pynlic | pæs his | pæstm on | heofonum,*
   ‖ þæt him | com from | perodâ | drihtne.

Placed had He them so happily;
one had He so strong made,
So mighty in his mind-thought:
He let him so much rule
highest next to Him in heavens' kingdom.
Had He him so bright made;
so winsome was his form in the heavens
that to him came from the Hosts' Lord (C., 252–255).

(*a.*) The sections are printed here as a line. They vary from four to six feet. They are generally equally balanced in the same line.

(*b.*) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is often found in one of the sections: *hæfde : he*, 1, 2; *hê : hine*, 2, 2; *hæfde : hine*, 3, 2.

(*c.*) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. Germanic Origin.—In the Old and Middle High German and Old Saxon (Heliand) the arsis falls not only on accented syllables, but on those long in quantity, and on unaccented (grave) short syllables when not followed by a long. The regular Germanic epic line has four such arses in each section, each of which may have a thesis or not. An attempt has been made by Heyne, in his edition of Beowulf (Paderborn, 1868), to deduce it from this meter. He gives as regular lines:

2295. *geórne æfter grúndè ‖ pólde gúman findàn.*
416. *þá séléstan ‖ snóterè ceórlàs.*
811. *módès mýrdè ‖ mánnà cýnnè.*

VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, p, x, y.* A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablaut from a root in *-a-;* (2) one in *-i-;* (3) one in *-u-;* (4) one in *-a* > *ó;* (5) having a contracted imperfect in *-é-, -có-;* (6) having a compound imperfect in *-de* > *-te.* < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denotes a section in the Grammar.

á, adv., aye, always, ever.
abbud, es, m., abbot.
abbudiss-e, an, f., abbess.
Abel, es, m., Abel.
ábcôdan (3), bid.
ábîtan (2), bite.
ábreydan (1), brandish.
ábûgan (3), bow.
ac, conj., but.
Acca, n, m., Acca.
ácennan (6), bear, produce.
áceorfan (1), carve, cut.
ácsian (6), ask.
ácpedan (1), speak.
ácpelan (1), die.
ácŷdan (6), show.
Adam, es, m., Adam.
ádiligian (6), destroy.
ádl, e, f., sickness.
ádrǽfan (6), drive.
ádreôgan (3), support.
ádrîfan (2), drive.
ádŷdan (6), kill.
áð, es, m., oath.
áfandian (6), find.
áfæstnian (6), fasten.
áfêdan (6), feed.
áfellan (6, § 209), fell.
áflŷman (6), drive.
áfyrran (6), remove.
ágalan (4), sing.
ágan (§ 212), own, have; *ágan út*, to make out.
ágeldan (1), pay.
ágen, adj., own.
ágifan (1, § 199), give.
áhebban (4), elevate.
áhsian (6), ask.
áhte<*ágan.*
áhýdan (6), hide.
áhyrdan (6), harden.
áidlian (6), profane.
áld, adj., old.
aldor, es, n., life.
álecgan (6), lay, put.
álcôgan (3), belie.
Alcr, es, m., Alder.
áliegan (1), fail.
Alleluia, n, m., Hallelujah.
alpalda, adj., almighty.
alpealda, n, m., almighty.
álŷfan (6), permit.
álŷsan (6), ransom.
ámǽnsumian (6), excommunicate.
ámyrran (6), obstruct.
an, prep., on.
ân, num., art., one, an, a, alone.
ancor, es, m., anchor.
and, conj., and.
anda, n, m., rage, spite.
andettan (6), confess.
andgit, es, n., understanding.
andrysno (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.
andsparian (6), answer.
andspar-u, -e, f., answer.
andsperian (6), answer.
andpeard, adj., present.
andpeardnes, se, f., presence.
andplita, n, m., countenance.
andpyrdan (6), answer.
ânfeald, adj., simple.
anfón (5, § 224), comprehend.
angel, es, m., hook.
Angeleyn, ncs, n., race of Angles.
Angelpcôd, e, f., nation of Angles.
Angle, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.
ângyld, es, n., restitution.
ânhydig, adj., constant.
Anlâf, es, m., Anlaf.
ânlîc, adj., peerless.
ânlîpig, adj., individual.
ânmôdlice, adv., with one accord.
ânrǽd, adj., constant.
ansyn, e, f., face.
ântid, e, f., same time.
ânungâ, adv., wholly.
anpeald, es, m., power.
apostol, es, m., apostle.
apostolic, adj., apostolic.
ár, e, f., honor, favor.
ár, e, f., oar.
árǽran (6), rear.
arcebisceop, es, m., archbishop.
árfæstnes, se, f., piety.
árian (6), honor.
árisan (2), arise.
Armorica, n, m.
ársmid, es, m., coppersmith.
árstæf, es, m., blessing.
árpurde, adj., venerable.
árpurdlîc, adj., venerable.
âscâ<*æsc.*
âsceran (1), shear.
âsendan (6), send.
âsettan (6), fasten up, throw down.
âsingan (1), sing.
âsleân (4, § 207), strike.
âsmeâgan (6), contrive.
âspendan, (6), expend.
âstellan (6), establish.
âstîgan (2), go up, go upon.
âstreccan (6), stretch.
âspâmian (6), smoulder.
âteón (3), draw away.
âter-tân, es, m., poison twig.
atol, adj., direful.
âþrêotan (3), become irksome.
âþŷstrian (ŷ>i), (6), be darkened.
Augustîn-us, es (§ 101), Augustine.
âuht, es, n., aught.
âpacan (4), spring.
âpeccan (6), awake.
âpeorpan (1), throw.
âpéste, adj., deserted.
âpiht, es, n., aught.
âpritan (2), write.
âpyrdan (6), injure.
âxian (6), ask.

æcer, es, m., acre.
ædre, adv., quickly.
Ædelbald, es, m.
Ædelberht (*er=ir=ri*), *es*, m.
ædelboren, adj., noble born.
ædele, adj., noble.
ædeling, es, m., noble, prince.
Ædelingâ ige, Athelney.
Ædelfrid, es, m.
Ædelheard, es, m.
ædellice, adv., nobly.
Ædelrêd, es, m.
Ædelrêding, es, m., son of Æthelred.
Ædelstân, es, m.
Ædelpulf, es, m.
Ædelpulfing, es, m., son of Æthelwulf.
Ædercêd, es, m.
Ædulfing=Ædelpulfing.
æfæst, adj., orthodox.
æfæstnes, se, f., religion.
æfen, nes, n., evening.
æfen-leôd, es, n., evening song.
æfen-ræst, e, f., evening rest.
æfen-tîd, e, f., eventide.
æfest=æfæst.
æfnan (6), accomplish.
æfre, adv., ever, always.
æfter, prep., after.
æftera, adj., second, next.
æfterfyligan (6), follow.
æg, es, plur. *-eru*, n., egg.
ægder . . . and, ægder ge . . . ge, both . . . and.
ægder, pron., either, each.
ægheþêr, pron., either, each.
æghwâr, adv., every where.
æghwelc (*e=i=y*), pron., every.
æghwider, adv., in every direction.
ægpeard, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

æht, *e*, f., possession, power.
æht-e, *an*, f.=*æht*.
æl, *es*, m., eel.
ælc, pron., each, all.
ælcór, adv., otherwise.
ælde (§ 86), plur. m., men.
ælepúta, *n*, m., eel pout.
Ælfrèd, *es*, m.
ælfremede, adj., foreign.
Ælfþryð, *e*, f., Ælfthryth.
Ælfpeard, *es*, m., Ælfweard.
Ælle, *es*, m.
ælmihtig, adj., all mighty.
ælþig=*ánlipig*.
æmtig, adj., empty.
ænge, adj., narrow.
ænig, pron., any.
ænlic, adj., peerless.
ænlice, adv., elegantly.
ænne<*án*.
ær, prep. adv., before, early.
ærdæg, *es*, m., dawn.
æren, adj., brazen.
ærend-raca, *n*, m., messenger.
ærest, adj., adv., first, erst.
ærmergen (*e*=*o*), *es*, m., dawn.
ærra, adj. comp., former.
ærþon, conj., before.
æsc, *es*, m., ash, spear, ship.
Æsc, *es*, m.
Æscpine, *s*, m., Æscwine.
æt, prep., at, to.
æt, *es*, *e*, m. and f., food, eating.
æt, *æton*<*etan*.
ætberan (1), bear to.
ætberstan (1), escape.
ætéopan (6), show.
ætforan, prep., before.
ætgædere, adv., together.
ætgeofa, *n*, m., food giver.
Ætla, *n*, m., Attila.
ætsomne, adv., together.
ætpesan (1), assist.
ætþindan (1), fly out.
ætþyan=*ætéopan*.
æþelm, *es*, m., fountain.
æþfæst, adj.=*æfæst*.
æx, *e*, f., ax.

bád<*bídan*.
balapum<*bealu*.
bald, adj., stout.
bám<*begen*.
bán, *es*, n., bone.
bana, *n*, m., murderer.
bár, *es*, m., boar.
barn<*beornan*.
bát, *es*, m., boat.
bæcere, *s*, m., baker.
bæd<*biddan*.
bædan (6), demand.
bæd, *es*, n., bath.
bæle, *es*, m., canopy.
bæl-egsa, *n*, m., prodigy of fire.
bæm<*begen*.
bær<*beran*.
bærnan (6), burn.
bærnet, *es*, n., burning.
be, prep., by.
Beadohild, *e*, f.
beado-leóma, *n*, m., slaughter-flame, sword.
beadu-lác, *es*, n., slaughter-play, battle.
beág, *beáh*, *es*, m., ring, bracelet, diadem.
beág-hroden, adj., adorned with a diadem.
bealcettan (6), utter.
beal-u, *-apes*, n., evil.
beám, *-es*, m., beam, pillar.
beán, *e*, f., bean.
beard, *es*, m., beard.
bearm, *es*, m., bosom, lap.
bearn, *es*, n., child, son.
be-arn<*be-irnan*.
beátan (5), beat.
beæftan, prep., behind.
bebeódan (3), order.
bebod, *es*, n., command.
bebúgan (3), circle, extend.
bebyrgan (6), bury.
béc<*bóc*.
beceorian (6), murmur at.
becuman (1), come.
bédan, *n*, m.
bed, *des*, n., bed.
bedrífan (2), drive.
be-ebde<*begán*.
befeallan (5), fall.
bé-fón, *-féng*, *-fangen* (5), hold.
beforan, prep., before.
befrinan (1), ask.
befyllan (6), fell, throw down.
be-gán, *-ebde*, *-gán* (5), exercise.
begangan (5), practise.
begeondan, prep., beyond.
begéotan (3), pour over.
begen, *bá*, *bu* (§ 141), both.
beginnan (*i*=*y*), (1), begin.
begitan (1), get.
begrindan (6), snare.
begyrdan (6), gird.
behát, *es*, n., promise.
behealdan (5), hold, behold.
behéfe, adj., becoming.
behófian (6), need.
be-irnan (1), occur.
belífan (2), leave.
belimpan (1), pertain, belong, conduce.
bell-e, *an*, f., bell.
bén, *e*, f., prayers.
beniman (1), deprive.
bebd, *es*, m., table.
beón (§ 213), be.
beódan (3), offer, bode.
beorg, *es*, m., mountain.
beorht, adj., bright.
beorhte, adv., brightly.
Beorhtric, *es*, m.
beorn, *es*, m., hero.
beornan (1), burn.
Beornpulf, *es*, m., Beornwulf.
beór-pegu, *e*, f., beer-drinking, convivial.
Beópulf, *es*, m., Beowulf.
beran (1), bear.
berídan (2), beset.
bescíran (2), shear.
besencan (6), sink.
beséon (1, § 197), look.
bestelan (1), steal.
bespéan (2), trick, catch.
bespingan (1), whip.
bet, adv., better.
betacan (*a*>*æ*) (4), take.
betra, *betst* (§ 129), adj., better, best.
betpeah, prep., among.
betpéonan, adverb, between times.
betpéonum, prep., among.
betpux, prep., among.
betýnan (6), close.
bepurfan (1, § 212), need.
bepéotian (6), care for.
bepindan (1), grasp.
bí, prep., by.
bídan (2), bide.
biddan (1), ask.
bedroren<*bedréosan* (3), bereft.
bifian (6), tremble.
big=*bí*.
bígang (*a*>*o*), *es*, m., course, worship.
bígengere, *es*, m., cultivator.
bígleofa, *n*, m., food.
bihréosan (3), ruin.
bil, *les*, n., bill, sword.
bilepit, adj., gentle.
bilepitnes, *se*, f., gentleness.
bindan (1), bind.
binnan, prep., within.
bíð=*béo*, *bíst*=*bést*.
birhtu, *e*, f., brightness.
biscop, *es*, m., bishop.
biscopdóm, *es*, m., bishopric.
biscopstól, *es*, m., bishop's seat.
biscopsunu, *a*, m., bishop's son.
bismor, *es*, n., contempt.
bismerpord, *es*, n., abusive word.
bistandan (4), stand by.
bispel, *les*, n., fable.
bítan (2), bite.
biter, adj., bitter.
bipaune<*bipápan* (5), blow.
blápan (5), blow.
blæc, adj., black.
blendan (6), blind.
blícan (2), shine.
blíde, adj., blithe.
blíd-heort, adj., blithe-hearted.
blíd-mód, adj., blithe-minded.
blís, *se*, f., bliss.
blíssigan (6), rejoice.
blód, *es*, n., blood.
blonden-feax, *es*, n., gray head.
blóstma, *n*, m., flower.
bóc, *béc*, f., book.
bócere, *s*, m., book-man, scholar.
Bóclæden, adj., Roman.
bóclic, adj., scholarly.
bodian (6), preach.
bodung, *e*, f., preaching.
bóg, *es*, m., leg.
bolca, *n*, m., gangway.
bold-agend, adj., householder.
bolster, *es*, m., bolster.
bord, *es*, n., shield.
bord-hreóda, *n*, m., shield.
borg-sorg, *e*, f., borrow-sorrow.
bósm, *es*, m., bosom.
bót, *e*, f., expiation.
botm, *es*, m., bottom.
brád, adj., broad.
brædan (6), spread.
brédan (6), roast.
breahtm, *es*, m., noise.
brecan (1), break.
bredan (1), braid.
brengan, *brohte* (6), bring.
brést, *es*, n., breast.
brid, *des*, m., young bird.
bridel-ppang, *es*, m., bridle-thong.

brim, es, n., tide, sea.
brim-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.
brod, es, n., broth.
brôdor, brôder (§ 87), brother.
brôga, n, m., terror.
bront, adj., high.
brûcan (3), use, feel, have.
brûn, adj., brown.
Brutus (§ 101), m.
brycgian (6), bridge.
brŷd, e, f., bride.
bryhtm, es, m., glance.
Brytene, f., Britannia.
Brytenland, es, n., Britain.
Brytenpealda, n, m., sovereign of Britain.
brytta, n, m., distributor.
Bryttas, plur. m., Britons.
Bryttisc, adj., British.
Brytpealas, plur. n., British.
bu<*begen.*
budon<*bebdan.*
bufon, adv., above.
bûan (3), inhabit.
bûgan (3), turn.
bûgian (6), inhabit.
bun-e, -, f., goblet.
bûr, es, n., chamber, bower.
burg, burh, e, f., city.
burgpare, plur. m., citizens.
burh-hlid, es, n., slope from a citadel.
bûtan (*on*), prep., without.
bûtan (*on*), conj., unless.
buterc, an, f., butter.
butergeþpeor, es, n., butter-churning.
buterie, es, m., bottle.
bycgan (6), buy.
bydel, es, m., preacher.
byligu, plur. f., bellows.
bŷm-e, -an, f., trumpet.
byrgan (6), taste.
byrgan (6), bury.
byrgels, es, m., sepulcher.
byrig<*burg.*
Byrin-us, es, m.
byrnan (6), burn.
byrn-e, -e, f., coat of mail.
byrn-þiga, n, m., mailed warrior.
bysen, e, f., example.
bysgian (6), occupy, busy.

Cain, es, m.
calend, es, m., month.
can<*cunnan.*
Cantpare, plur. m. (§ 86), people of Kent.
Cantparebyrig, e, f., Canterbury.
capitol-mæss-e, an, f., first mass.
carcern, es, n., prison.
Carl, es, m., Charles.
carleás, adj., careless.
Caron, es, m., Charon.
cásere, s, m., cæsar, emperor.
Caton, es, m., Cato.
Cædmon, es, m.
ceâc, es, m., cup.
Ceadda, n, m.; *Ceadding, es*, m., son of Ceadda.
Ceadpalla, n, m.
cealdian (6), grow cold.
ceâp, es, m., price, goods.
ceâp-câdig, adj., rich.
ceâs<*ceôsan.*
ceaster, e, f., city.
ceaster-gepar-e, an, f., citizen.
ceasterpare, plur. m. (§ 86), citizen.
Ceâplîn, es, m. *Ceâplining, es*, m., son of Ceawlin.
Cêsi, ind. m.
ceorpa, n, m., soldier.
Cênbryht, es, m.; *Cênbryhting, es*, m., son of Cenbryht.
cêne, adj., bold.
Cênford, es, m.; *Cênfording, es*, m., son of Cenferth.
Cênfûs, es, m.; *Cênfûsing*, son of Cenfus.
Cent, ind. f., Kent.
Centland, es, n., Kent.
Centpine, s, m.
Cênpealh, es, m.
ceól, es, m., keel, ship.
Ceólpulf, es, m.; *Ceólpulfing, es*, m., son of Ceolwolf.
ceorl, es, m., man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.
cêosan (3), choose.
cêpeman, nes, m., merchant.
Cerber-us, -es (§ 101), m., Cerberus.
Cerdic, es, m.
cer, res, m., turn, time.
cêse, s, m., cheese.
cild, es, m., growth, shoot.
cild, es, plur. *cild* and *cildru* (§ 82), n., child.
cildhâd, es, m., childhood.
cinbân, es, n., chin-bone.
cinberg, e, f., chin-cover.
Cippanhâm, mes, m.
ciric-e, an, f., church.
clâd, es, m., cloth, clothes.
Claudi-us, -es (§ 101), m., Claudius.
clâne, adj., clean, pure.
cleófa, n, m., cellar.
clom, mes, me, m., f., chain, clamp.
clûster, es, n., cloister.
clypian (6), call, cry.
clyppan (6), embrace, accept.
cnapa, n, m., boy, youth.
cniht, es, m., boy, youth.
Cnût, es, m.
cnyl, les, m., bell-stroke.
cnyssan (6), knock, beat.
coc, es, m., cook.
cólian (6), cool.
Colman, nes, m.
Columba, n, m.
com, côm<*cuman.*
cométa, n, m., comet.
con=*can*<*cunnan.*
Corfes-geat, es, n., Corfgate.
corn, es, n., corn, grain.
crabba, n, m., crab.
cræft, es, m., craft, trade, skill.
cræftig, adj., crafty, skillful.
Crêcas, plur. m., Greeks.
crêda, n, m., creed.
cringan (1), cringe, fall.
crismlŷsing, e, f., loosing of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.
Crist, es, m., Christ.
Cristen, adj., Christian.
crystendôm, es, m., christendom.
cûd, adj., known.
Cûda, n, m.
cûthe<*cunnan.*
Cûdgils, es, m.; *Cûdgilsing, es*, m., son of Cuthgils.
Cûding, es, m., son of Cutha.
cûdlîc, adj., certain.
cûdlîce, adv., clearly, openly, courteously.
Cûdred, es, m.
culter, es, n., coulter.
cuman (1, § 200), come.
cumbol, es, n., signal.
cunnan, pres. *can*, imp. *cûde* (§ 212), know, am able.
cunnian (6), experience.
cpealm, es, m., death.
cpeccan (6), shake.
cpedan (1), say.
cpên, e, f., woman, wife, queen.
cpic, adj., alive.
cpide, s, m., sentence, saying.
cpiman>*cuman* (1), come.
cpyld-rôf, adj., ravenous.
cŷdde<*cŷdde*<*cŷdan.*
cŷd, de, f., home.
cŷdan (6), announce.
cŷle, s, m., cold.
cyme, s, m., coming.
cymlîce, adv., comely.
cyn, nes, n., kin, kind.
cyne-bearn, es, n., prince.
cyne-bôt, e, f., king's blood-money.
cyne-cyn, es, n., royal race.
Cynegils, es, m.; *Cynegilsing, es*, m., son of Cynegils.
Cyneheard, es, m.
cyne-helm, es, m., crown.
cyne-rîce, s, n., kingdom.
Cynepulf, es, m., Cynewolf.
cyning, es, m., king.
Cynric, es, m.; *Cynricing, es*, m., son of Cynric.
cŷpan (6), sell.
cŷpecniht, es, m., youth for sale.
cŷpman, nes, m., merchant.
cyric-e, -an and *-ean*, church.
cyrlisc, adj., *cyrlisc man*=*ceorl.*
cyrran (6), turn.
cŷs-gerun, es, n., curd.
cyst, es, m., choice, best.

dafenian (6), become.
dæd, e, f., deed.
dæg, es, m., day.
dægcerlîc, adj., present.
dæghpamlîce, adv., daily.
dægrêd, es, n., dawn.
dægrêdlîc, adj., matin.
dægsceald, es, m., day-shield.
dæl, es, m., share, part.
dælan (6), deal, divide.
dêad, adj., dead.
dêað, es, m., death.
dear<*durran.*
deâpig-federe, adj., dewy-feathered.
Dêda, n, m.
dêd<*dôn.*
dôgol, es, n., secret.
Dene, plur. m., Danes.
Denisc, adj., Danish.
deófol, es, m., n., devil.
deófolgild (*i=y*), *es*, n., idol, idolatry.

deōp, adj., deep.
deōpe, adv., deeply.
deōplīce, adv., deeply.
deōr, *es*, n., beast.
Dēor, *es*, m.
deorc, adj., dark.
deōre, adj., precious, dear.
deorfan (1), work.
Deorpeut-e, *-n*, f., Derwent.
deōrpyrde, adj., precious.
Dēre, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means *from wrath*.
dēst<*dōn*.
dīc, *es*, m., ditch, dike.
Dioclitian-us, *-es* (§ 101), m., Diocletian.
dōgor, *es*, m. n., day.
dōgor-rīm, *es*, n., number of days.
dōhtor (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.
dōm, *es*, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.
domne, *s*, m., Lord.
dōn, *dēst*, *dēð*, imp. *dyde*, *dīde*, pp. *dōn* (§ 213), do, make.
Dorceeceaster, *e*, f., Dorchester.
Dorsǣte, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.
dorst<*durran*.
draca, *n*, m., dragon.
drēam, *es*, m., harmony, joy.
dreccan (6), afflict.
drenc, *es*, m., drink.
drēogan (3), suffer, practise.
dreōrig-hlēor, adj., dreary-faced.
drīfan (2), drive.
drihten (*y*>*i*), *es*, m., Lord.
driht-guma, *n*, m., nobleman.
driht-nēās, plur. m., slain in battle.
drincan (1), drink.
drohtnian (6), live.
dryhten (*y*>*i*), *es*, m., Lord.
dryht-guma, *n*, m., nobleman.
dugud, *e*, f., mankind, man, company.
durran, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.
duru, *e*, f., door.
dynt, *es*, m., blow, dint.
dȳre, adj., dear.
dyrne, adj., secret.
dyrstig, adj., daring.
dyrstignes, *se*, f., boldness.
dysig, adj., foolish.
dysignes, *se*, f., foolishness.

ð, see *þ*.

ēā, interj. with *lā*, ah! oh!
ēā, f. (§ 100), river.
ēac, adv. conj., also.
ēācen, adj., august.
Ēadberh, *es*, m.
Ēadgār, *es*, m., Edgar.
ēadig, adj., blessed.
ēadiglīc, adj., blessed.
ēadignes, *se*, blessedness.
ēadmōdlīce, adv., humbly.
Ēadmund, *es*, m., Edmund.
Ēadrēd, *es*, m.
Ēadrīc, *es*, m.
Ēadpig, *es*, m.
Ēadpine, *s*, m., Edwin.
ēade, adj., easy.
ēadmēdu, plur. n., humility.
ēage-e, *-an*, n., eye.
eahta, num., eight.
eahtoda, num., eighth.
eal, pron., all.
ēalā, interj., ah! oh!
ēaland, *es*, n., island.
eald, adj., old.
eald-gesegen, *e*, f., old saying.
eald-gestrēon, *es*, n., old treasure.
ealdian (6), grow old.
ealdor-biscēop, *es*, m., chief priest.
ealdor-dōm, *es*, m., first rank.
ealdor-man, *nes*, m., nobleman, senator.
ealdorscipe, *s*, m., first rank.
eald-riht, *es*, n., old custom.
Eald Seaxe, plur. m., Old Saxons.
eald-spel, *les*, n., old discourse.
Ealhstān, *es*, m.
eallunge, adv., altogether.
ealspā, adv., just as.
ealu, *pes*, n. (§ 81), ale.
eal-pihte, plur. f., all things.
eam=*com*, am.
Earcenbriht, *es*, m.
card, *es*, m., earth.
card-geard, *es*, m., land.
eardian (6), dwell.
ēar-e, *-an*, n., ear.
earfōð, *es*, n., toil.
earfōðlīc, adj., toilsome.
earm, *es*, m., arm.
earm, adj., poor.
earmlīce, adv., wretchedly.
ēast, adv., east.
ēasta, *n*, m., east.
ēastan, adv., from the east.
Ēast-Angle (*-Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.
Ēast-Dene, plur. m., East-Danes.
Ēastran, plur. f., Easter.
Ēast-Seaxe, plur. m., East-Saxons.
ēce, adj., eternal.
ēecan, *ēecre*<*ēce*.
ecg, *e*, f., edge.
Ecgbriht, *es*, m.; *Ecgbrihting*, *es*, m., son of Ecgbriht.
Ecgbyrht, *es*, m.=*Ecgbriht*.
Ecgþēop, *es*, m.
edor, *es*, m., hedge, fence.
ēd, adv., easier.
Edandūn, *e*, f.
ēðel, *es*, m., home, country.
ēðelpeard, *es*, m., landlord.
efne, adv., even so; interj., well.
ēfstan, (6), hasten.
eft, adv., after, again.
ege, *s*, m., fear.
egsian (6), be fearful.
ehta, num., eight.
ēhtan (6), pursue.
ele, *s*, m., oil.
Eleutheri-us, *es* (§ 101), m.
ellen, *es*, m. n., might, heroism.
Ellendūn, *e*, f.
ellenpeorc, *es*, n., mighty work.
ellenþōdnes, *se*, f., fervor.
elles, adv., otherwise.
ende, *s*, m., end.
ende-byrdnes, *se*, f., order.
ende-dæg, *es*, m., last day.
ende-lēān, *es*, n., retribution.
ende-sǣta, *n*, m., shore-guard.
endleofan, num., eleven.
engel, *es*, m., angel.
Engla-land, *es*, n., England.
Engle, plur. m., Angles.
Englisc, adj., English.
ent, *es*, m., giant.
ende, *ēode*<*gān*, go.
eodor, *es*, m., prince.
eodorcan (6), ruminate.
eofor-līc, *es*, n., boar's figure.
Eōforpīc, *es*, n., York.
Eōforpīc-ceaster, *e*, f., York town.
eom (§ 213), am.
eord-būende, plur. m., dwellers on earth.
eord-e, *-an*, f., earth.
eord-mægen, *es*, n., might of earth.
eord-tilð, *e*, f., agriculture.
eord-peal, *les*, m., earth wall.
eōred, *es*, n., troop.
eorl, *es*, m., nobleman, earl, man.
eorlīc, adj., manly.
eorlscipe, *s*, m., nobility, manliness.
Eormanrīc, *es*, m.
eornostlīce, adv., earnestly.
eoten, *es*, m., giant.
eotenisc, adj., made by giants.
ēōp, *ēōpic*, pron. plur., you.
ēōper, pron. poss., your.
ercebēd, *es*, m., archiepiscopacy.
erian (6), plough.
esne, *s*, m., servant, man.
etan (1), eat.
Euridic-e, *-an*, f., Eurydice.

fācen, *es*, n., fraud, crime.
fæge, *es*, n., plaice.
fāh, *fāg*, adj., blent, stained.
fāh, *fāg*, adj., hostile.
fāh-mon, *nes*, m., foeman.
famig-hals, adj., foamy-necked.
fand<*findan*.
fārā<*fāh*.
faran (4), go.
Faraōn, *es*, m., Pharaoh.
farōd, *es*, m., stream, flood.
fæc, *es*, n., space, time.
fæder, *es* (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.
fǣge, adj., damned, deathlike.
fægen, adj., glad.
fægenian (6), fawn.
fæger, adj., fair.
fǣhð, *e*, f., feud.
fær, *es*, n., ship.
fǣr-bryne, *s*, m., fearful blaze.
fǣr-gripe, *s*, m., sudden gripe.
fǣrlīce, adv., suddenly.
færnes, *se*, f., transit, travel.
fæst, adj., fast, firm.
fæstan (6), fast.
fæste, adv., fast, firmly.
fæsten, *es*, n., fasting.
fæsten, *es*, n., fastness.
fæsthafel, adj., tenacious.
fæsthydig, adj., constant.
fæstlīc, adj., firm.

fæstlice, adj., firmly.
fæstnung, *e*, f., stability.
fæstrǽd, adj., constant.
fæt, *es*, n., vessel.
fætels, *es*, m., pouch.
feallan (5), fall.
feá-sceaft, adj., deserted.
feax, *es*, n., hair.
Februari-us, *-es* (§ 101), m., February.
fédan (6), feed.
fédc, *es*, n., power to walk.
fefer-ádl, *e*, f., fever.
félist<*fón*.
fel, *les*, n., leather.
fela, ind., many, much.
fela-hrór, adj., very strenuous.
fela-mealtig, adj., very mighty.
feld, *es*, m., field.
feld-hús, *es*, n., tent.
felgan (1), enter.
félix, *es*, m. (§ 101).
fen, *nes*, m., fen.
féng<*fón*.
feh, *fcóh*, *fehs*, n., flock, wealth.
feohtan (1), fight.
feónd, *es*, m., enemy, fiend.
feónd-grâp, *e*, f., foe's gripe.
feónd-scipe, *s*, m., hostility.
feor, adj., far.
feor, adv., far.
feor-búend, adj., far-dwelling.
feor-cund, adj., foreign.
feórd-a, *-e*, *-a*, num., fourth.
feorh, *feores*, m. n., life.
feormian (6), entertain.
feorran, adv., from far.
feorrancund, adj., from far.
feor-peg, *es*, m., far away.
feówer, num., four.
feówertig, num., forty.
feówertýne, num., fourteen.
féran (6), go.
fér-clam, *mes*, m., sudden peril.
ferd, *es*, m. n., mind.
ferhd, *es*, m. n., mind, life.
ferian (6), bear.
fers, *es*, n., verse.
fetel-hilt, *es*, n., belted hilt.
fetor, *e*, f., fetter.
fíf, num., five.
físel-cyn, *nes*, n., race of fifels, sea-monsters.
fífta, num., fifth.
fífténa, num., fifteen.
fíftig, num., fifty.
findan (1), find.
finger, *es*, m., finger.
firás, plur. m., men.
fisc, *es*, m., fish.
fiscere, *s*, m., fisher.
fiscian (6), fish.
flá, *n*, f., dart.
flâh, adj., hostile.
flân-hred, adj., equipped with darts.
flax-e, *-an*, f., flask.
flǽsc, *es*, n., flesh.
flǽsc-mete, *s*, plur. *-metâs*, m., meat.
fleáh<*fleógan* or *fleón*.
fleógan (3), fly.
fleóhan, *fleón* (3), flee.
flet, *tes*, n., hall.
flítan (2), strive, fight.
flóc, *es*, n., flounder.
flód, *es*, m., flood.
flota, *n*, m., ship.
flýpan (5), flow.
fódor, *es*, n., fodder.
folc, *es*, n., folk.
folc-cwén, *e*, f., people's queen.
folc-gefeoht, *es*, n., great battle.
folcisc, adj., common.
folc-leásung, *e*, f., false report.
folc-scaru, *e*, f., shire.
folc-stede, *s*, m., public place.
fold-búend, *e*, plur. m., inhabitants.
fold-e, *-an*, f., earth, land.
fold-pela, *n*, m., wealth.
folgian (6), follow.
fón, *féng* (6), catch, take.
for, prep., for, before.
foran, adv., aforetime.
for-bærnan (6), burn.
for-béodan (3), forbid.
for-beran (1), bear, forbear.
for-brecan (1), break.
for-býgean (6), depreciate, neglect.
for-dón (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.
ford, adv., forth, afterward; *brengan*, utter; *féran*, die; *gân*, succeed; *teón*, conduct.
ford-fór, *e*, f., departure.
ford-heald, adj., stooping.
ford-síd, *es*, m., death.
ford-peg, *es*, m., departure.
fore, adv., for him.
fore, prep., before.
fore-bécen, *es*, n., prodigy.
fore-gangan (5), precede.
fore-genga, *n*, m., forerunner.
fore-mǽre, adj., renowned.
fore-sprecen, adj., aforesaid.
forepeard, adj., early.
for-gifan (1), give, forgive.
for-gildan (*i*>, *ie*, *y*, *e*), give, pay.
for-gyrdan (6), gird.
for-gytol, adj., forgetful.
for-hæfdnes, *se*, f., abstinence.
for-helan (1), conceal.
for-hergian (6), harry.
for-hogian (6), despise.
for-hóhnes, *se*, f., contempt.
forhtful, adj., timid.
for-hpon, adv., why.
for-lǽtan (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.
for-lcósan (3), destroy, lose.
for-lídenes, *se*, f., wreck.
forma, num., first.
for-niman (1), take away.
for-scrífan (2), proscribe, doom.
for-seón (1), despise.
for-sleán (1), break.
for-spannan (5), seduce.
forst, *es*, m., frost.
for-standan (4), withstand.
for-spelgan (1), devour.
for-þam, *-þan*, *-þæm*, *-þon*, *-þý*, because, for, therefore, wherefore.
for-pel, adv., very.
for-purdan (1), perish.
for-precan (4), drive.
for-pyrcan (6), obstruct.
fót, *es* (§ 84), m., foot.
fracod, adj., mean.
fram, prep., from.
Francan, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.
Franc-land, *es*, n., France.
frætpan (6), adorn.
frætpe, plur. f., ornaments.
frea, *n*, m., lord.
freca, *n*, m., wolf (hero).
fréene, adv., boldly.
freenes, *se*, f., danger.
fremde, adj., foreign, strange.
fremian (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.
fremman (6)=*fremian*.
fremsumnes, *se*, f., kindness.
Frencisean, plur. m., French.
freó, adj., free.
freólic, adj., free, noble.
freólice, adv., freely, nobly.
freón (6), love.
freónd, *es*, m., friend.
freóndscipe, *s*, m., friendship.
freósan (3), freeze.
fréum<*freó*.
frid, *es*, m. n., peace, protection.
frigman, *nes*, m., freeman.
Frig, *e*, f., goddess of love.
frignan (1), ask.
fród, adj., wise.
frófor, *e*, f., solace, aid.
from=*fram*, prep.
fruma, *n*, m., beginning, maker, king.
frum-cyn, *es*, n., stock.
frum-sceaft, *e*, f., creation, birth.
frymd, *es*, *e*, m. f., beginning.
frýnd=*freónd*.
frysan, *Frysan*, adj., Frisian(?).
Frysisc, adj., Friesic.
fugol, *es*, m., bird.
fuglere, *s*, m., fowler.
fuhton<*feóhtan*.
ful, *les*, n., goblet.
ful, adj., full.
ful-fremman (6), perform.
fulgon<*felgan*.
fullice, adv., fully.
fulluht=*fulpiht*.
ful-neáh, adv., nearly, almost.
fultum, *es*, m., help.
fultumian (6), help.
fulpiht, *es*, m., baptism.
funden<*findan*.
furdon, adv., just, moreover.
furdor (*o*>*u*), adv., farther.
furdra, adj., greater.
fús, adj., prompt, ready.
fúslíc, adj., ready
ful, *les*, m., slaughter.
fyligean, *fyligan* (6), follow.
fyllan (6), fill.
fylstan (6), aid.
fýr, *es*, n., fire.
fyr, adv., far.
fyrd, *e*, f., army, expedition.
fyrd-getrum, *es*, n., battle array.
fyrd-hrægl, *es*, n., coat of mail.
fyrdian (6), make a campaign.
fyrd-searu, *pes*, n., equipment.
fyren, *e*, f., crime.
fýren, adj., fiery.
fýr-heard, adj., hardened with fire.
fyrhtan (6), conjure.

fyrhto, e, f., fright.
fyrlen, adj., remote.
fŷr-leoht, es, n., firelight.
fyrmest, adj., first.
fyrn-gepín, nes, n., old fight.
fŷr-spearca, n, m., spark.
fyrst, es, m., time, due time.
fyrþit (i, e, y), es, n., curiosity.
fyrþet-georn, adj., inquisitive.
fŷst, e, f., fist.

gaderian (6), gather.
gaderung, e, f., gathering.
gadisen, es, n., gadiron.
gadut, e, f., gad, goad.
gafol, es, n., tribute, rent.
gafol-gelda, n, m., rent-payer.
Gai-us, -es, m., Caius.
galdor, es, n., incantation.
Galpalás, plur. m., people of Gaul; France, § 101.
gamenian (6), game, pun.
gamol, adj., old.
gán (§ 208), imp. *códe*, p. p. *gegán*, go.
gangan (5), go.
gang-dæg, es, m., Rogation day. Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.
gár, es, m., dart, spear.
Gár-Dene, plur. m., Danes of the Spear.
gár-secg, es, m., ocean.
gást (á>æ), es, m., ghost, spirit.
gærs, es, n., grass.
gæst, es, m., guest.
gæstlic, adj., hospitable.
ge, conj., and; both . . and.
gé, see *þú*, ye.
gea, particle, yea.
geaf<gifan.
ge-ámnian (6), appropriate.
ge-áhsian (6), inquire out.
geald<gildan.
gealdor-cræft, es, m., incantation.
ge-andettan (6), confess.
ge-andþyrdan (6), answer.
geáp, adj., vast.
geár, es, n., year.
gearu, adv., carefully.
gearcian (6), prepare.
geard, es, m., yard, home.
gearu (*o*), *pre*, adj., ready.
gearolíce, adv., clearly.
gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-árpurdian (6), respect.
ge-áscian (6)=*ge-áhsian.*
geat, es, n., gate.
Geát, es, m.
Geátas, plur. m., Goths.
geatolic, adj., ornate.
geat-weard, es, m., gate-keeper.
ge-ærnan (6), run to, reach.
ge-bannan (5), order.
ge-bídan (6), attain.
ge-bíeru, e, f., action, means.
ge-bed, es, n., prayer.
ge-bédan (3), bid.
ge-beorhte, adj., safe.
ge-beórscipe, s, m., beer-drinking.
ge-bétan (6), pay.
ge-biegan (i<y) (6), buy.
ge-bídan (2), bide.
ge-biddan (1), pray.
ge-blgan (i<y) (6), convert.
ge-bindan (1), bind.
ge-bimnung, e, f., example.
ge-blódgian (6), bloody.
ge-bócian (6), enroll, give.
ge-bohte<ge-bycgan.
ge-bregdan (1), brandish.
ge-brengan (6), bring.
ge-bringan (1), bring.
ge-bródor, irreg., § 87, brothers.
ge-brosnian (6), break.
ge-búan (6), frequent.
ge-búr, es, n., cottage.
ge-byre, s, m., occasion.
ge-bycgan (6), buy.
ge-cýnes, se, f., refreshment.
ge-cósan, -ceás, -curon, -coren (8), choose.
ge-cídan (2), quarrel.
ge-cígan (6), call.
ge-cneordlæcan (6), study.
ge-cringan (1), fall.
ge-cpedan (1), say.
ge-cpylman (6), kill.
ge-cýdan (6), proclaim, make known.
ge-cýgan (6), call.
ge-cynd, es, n., kind, nature.
ge-cyrran (6), turn.
ge-cyrrednys, se, f., conversion.
ge-dafenian (6), become, fit.
ge-dǽlan (6), part.
ge-dáfe, adj., fit.
ge-déman (6), judge, arrange.
ge-deorf, es, n., work.
ge-deorfan (1), work.
ge-dón (6), do.
ge-dreccan (6) afflict.
ge-dríht, e, f., throng.
ge-dryme, adj., joyous.
ge-dýmor, es, n., conjuration.
ge-dyrnan (6), conceal.
ge-earnian (6), earn, merit.
ge-efenlæcan (6), imitate.
ge-endian (6), end.
ge-endung, e, f., death.
ge-eóde<ge-gán.
ge-faran (4), depart, die.
ge-fægen, adj., glad.
ge-fæstnian (6), fasten.
ge-feohan, -fédn (1), rejoice.
ge-feoht, es, n., fight.
ge-feohtan (1), fight.
ge-fédnde<ge-feohan.
ge-féra, n, m., companion.
ge-féran (6), go, reach, become.
ge-férscipe, s, m., society.
ge-fexód, adj., provided with head of hair.
ge-flit, es, n., contention.
ge-flitfullic, adj., contentious.
ge-flýman (6), rout.
ge-fón, -fóng, -fangen (5), catch, take.
ge-frætepian (6), adorn.
ge-frætpian (6), adorn.
ge-fremian (6), make, do.
ge-fremman (6), make, do.
ge-frédn (6), free.
ge-frignan (1), ask, learn.
ge-frinan (1), ask, hear of.
ge-fullian (6), baptize.
ge-fultumian (6), help.
ge-fylcan (6), collect.
ge-fyllan (6), fill, fulfill.
ge-fyrn, adv., formerly.
ge-fýsan (6), hasten.
ge-gaderung, e, f., gathering.
ge-gán (see *gán*), go, travel, attain.
ge-gearpian (6), prepare.
ge-glengan, -glengde, -glenede (6), adorn.
gegnum, adv., in the way.
ge-grétan (6), greet.
ge-grípan (2), gripe.
ge-gyrpan (6), prepare.
ge-hálgian (6), hallow.
ge-hátan (5), name, promise.
gehát-land, es, n., promised land.
ge-hæftan (6), catch, bind.
ge-hælgan (6), afflict.
ge-hélan (6), heal, save.
ge-hæp, adj., suitable.
ge-healdan (5), hold, keep, control.
ge-héran (6), hear.
ge-herian (6), praise, laud.
ge-hérnes, se, f., hearing.
ge-hlebtan (3), obtain.
ge-hnígan (2), be humbled.
ge-hreódan (3), load, adorn.
ge-hpá, pron., each, whoever.
ge-hpæder, pron., either.
ge-hpér, every where.
ge-hpelc (e, i, y), pron., each.
ge-hpyrfan (6), convert.
ge-hýdan (6), hide, bury.
ge-hýran (6), hear.
ge-ladian (6), invite.
ge-ladung, e, f., church.
ge-læccan (6), catch.
ge-lædan (6), lead, bring.
ge-lǽran (6), teach.
ge-lǽred, adj., learned.
ge-lástan (6), follow, stand by.
ge-lǽte, an>on, f., meeting.
ge-leáfa, n, m., belief.
ge-leaffull, adj., faithful.
ge-lénan (6), endow.
ge-leornian (6), learn.
ge-líc, adj., like.
ge-líca, n, m., like.
ge-líce, adv., like.
ge-lícian (6), please.
ge-líhtan (6), approach.
ge-limpan (1), happen.
ge-límplic, adj., convenient.
ge-lomp=gelamp<gelimpan.
gelustfullian (6), delight.
ge-lustfullice, adv., earnestly.
ge-lýfan (6), believe, trust.
ge-lýfed, adj., infirm.
ge-man<geneman.
ge-mǽran (6), celebrate.
ge-mǽre, s, n., boundary.
ge-mearcian (6), mark, plan.
ge-méde, s, n., consent.
ge-met, es, n., manner.
ge-métan (6), meet.
ge-métlice, adv., moderately.
gemon<gemunan.
ge-mong, -mang, es, n., crowd; *on gemong* (§ 341), amongst.
ge-munan (irreg., § 212), pres. *-man, -mon, -munan*, imp. *-munde*, remember.
ge-mund-byrdan (6), protect.
ge-mynd, e, es, f. n., memory.
ge-myndig, adj., mindful.
ge-mynegian (6), remember.
ge-myntan (6), intend.
ge-nam<geniman.

ge-nÆġan (6), supply.
ge-næglan (6), nail.
ge-nëadian (6), compel.
ge-nëahhe, adv., enough.
ge-nemnan (6), name.
ge-nerian (6), save.
Genesis (§ 101), Genesis.
genge, adj., progressive.
ge-niman (1), take.
ge-nipian (6), renew.
ge-nÿdan (6), press; *nearu-ned*, captivity.
geō, adv., of yore.
geocian (6), yoke.
geofu=gifu.
geōgoð, *e*, f., youth.
Geol, *cs*, n., Yule, Christmas.
geōmor, adj., sad.
geond, prep., through, beyond.
geond-styrian (6), move throughout.
geond-þencan (6), contemplate.
geong, adj., young.
geonglic, adj., youthful.
ge-openian (6), open.
georne, adv., carefully, cheerfully.
geornfulnes, *se*, f., desire.
geornlice, adv., gladly, diligently.
gebtan (5), pour.
ge-rād, adj., artful, skillful.
ge-rëcan (6), reach.
ge-rëdan (6), read.
ge-rëde, *s*, n., trappings.
gerëfa, *n*, m., reeve, sheriff.
gerëfe, *es*, n., fate.
ge-reċċan (6), compute.
ge-reord, *es*, n., speech.
ge-reordung, *e*, f., meal.
ge-resp, adj., established.
ge-rīdan (2), overrun.
ge-rīsan (2), suit, become.
ge-risenlic, adj., fit.
ge-risenlice, adv., fitly.
Germani-e, *-e*, f., Germany.
ge-samnian (6), assemble.
ge-samnung, *e*, f., assembly.
ge-sāpon<ge-sċōn.
ge-sæd<ge-secgan.
ge-sælig, adj., happy.
ge-sæliglice, adv., happily.
ge-scād, *es*, n., difference.
ge-scæp-hwīl, *e*, f., the hour of fate.
ge-sceaft, *e*, f., creature, fate.
ge-sceap, *es*, n., creation, fate.
ge-sceppan (5), create, shape.
ge-sceran (1), shear, sever.
ge-sceþ, *es*, n. covering for the feet.
ge-scyldan (6), shield.
ge-scyrpan (6), clothe, deck.
ge-sēcan (6, § 209), seek.
ge-secgan (6, § 209), say, tell.
ge-sēdan (6), manifest.
ge-sellan (6, § 209), pay, give.
ge-sēnian (6), cross, bless.
ge-sċōn (1, § 199), *-scah*, *-sāpon*, *-sċġon*, *sepen*, see.
ge-sæt, *es*, n., seat.
ge-settan (6, §§ 188, 190), set down, set up, people.
ge-sīd, *des*, m., comrade.
ge-sīd-mæġen, *es*, n., band of comrades.
ge-sīgan (2), prostrate.
ge-sihð, *e*, f., sight.
ge-singan (1), sing.
ge-sittan (1), sit, settle on.
ge-sleān (1), slay, forge.
ge-spannan (5), fasten.
ge-spong, *es*, n., clasp.
ge-sprǣċ-e, *es*, n., conversation.
ge-stadelian (6), establish.
ge-stāh<gestīgan.
ge-standan, *-stōd* (4), attack.
ge-steal, *es*, n., space.
ge-stād-hors, *es*, n., stallion, steed.
ge-stīgan (2), mount.
ge-stillan (6), cease.
ge-strangian (6), strengthen.
ge-strēon, *es*, n., wealth.
ge-stȳran (6), guide, stop.
ge-sund, adj., sound, safe.
ge-sundfullice, adv., safely.
ge-sundrian (6), separate.
ge-sweorc, *es*, n., gloom.
ge-sweorcan (1), darken.
ge-swīcan (2), fail.
ge-sputelian (6), reveal.
ge-syllan (6), sell.
ge-symlo, *o* (§ 88, *g*), success.
ge-tæcan (6), show.
ge-twi, *es*, n., series.
ge-temian (6), tame.
ge-tēon, *-teāh*, *-teāh*, *-togen* (3), draw, educate.
ge-timber, *es*, plur. *getimbro*, building.
ge-trēġwian (6), trust.
ge-trȳwe, adj., true.
ge-trymman (6), comfort.
ge-tpēfan (6), distract.
ge-tȳhan (6), instruct.
ge-tyhtan (6), teach.
ge-þafian (6), permit.
ge-þafung, *e*, f., assent.
ge-þah<ge-þicgan.
ge-þeaht, *e*, f. n., counsel.
ge-þeahta, *n*, m., counselor.
ge-þeahtend, *es*, m., counselor.
ge-þencan (6, § 209), think.
ge-þēodan (6), join, devote.
ge-þēode, *s*, n., speech.
ge-þēodnes, *se*, f., desire.
ge-þēofian (6), steal.
ge-þēon (3), grow.
ge-þicgan, *-þeah*, *-þah* (1), receive.
ge-þinċð, *es*, n., dignity.
ge-þingan (1), grow.
ge-þingian (6), compound.
ge-þoht, *es*, m. n., thought.
ge-þolian (6), suffer.
ge-þristian (6), dare.
ge-þuht<ge-þyncan, *pæs ge-þuht*, seemed.
ge-þwærian (6), accord.
ge-þwærnes, *se*, f., concord.
ge-þyld, *e*, f., patience.
ge-þyncan (6, § 211), seem.
ge-þæden (4), go.
ge-þēde, *s*, n., clothes, weeds.
ge-þæterian (6), water.
ge-þeald, *e*, *es*, f. n., power.
ge-þealdan (5), be strong.
ge-þeaxan (5), grow.
ge-þefan (1), weave.
ge-þemmedlice, adv., corruptly.
ge-þendan (6), turn.
gē-þeorc, *es*, n., work.
ge-þeordan (1, § 204), become, be made, happen.
ge-þeordian (6), adorn.
ge-þeorpan (1), pass away.
ge-þīgan (*ī<i*) (2), win.
ge-þilnian (6), wish.
ge-þinnan (1), fight.
ge-þin, *nes*, n., fighting.
ge-þislice, adv., certainly.
ge-þīta, *n*, m., witness.
ge-þītan (2), depart, go.
ge-þitcnes, *se*, f., departure.
ge-þitnes, *se*, f., knowledge.
ge-þorden<ge-þeordan, come to pass.
ge-þorht<ge-þyrċan.
ge-þrīt, *cs*, n., scripture, writing, letter.
ge-þuna, *n*, m., custom.
ge-þundian (6), wound.
ge-þunian (6), be wont.
ge-þurdan=ge-þeordan.
ge-þyldan (6), subdue.
ge-þyrċan(ċan), *-þorhte* (6, § 211), work, build, utter.
ge-þyrht, *es*, n., deed.
ge-þyrman (6), warm.
ge-ȳcan (6), add.
ge-ȳppan (6), disclose.
ge-ȳrnan (*y<i*) (1), run to.
gid, *des*, n., song.
giet, adv., yet.
gif, conj., if.
gifen, *es*, n., sea, flood.
gifernes, *se*, f., greediness.
gīfre, adj., greedy.
gif-u, *e*, f., gift.
gigant, *es*, m., giant.
gilp, *es*, m. n., glory.
gilp-hlæden, adj., vaunt-laden.
gim, *mes*, m., gem.
gīsel, *es*, m., hostage.
gist, *es*, m., guest.
git, adv., yet.
giu>geō, adv., of yore.
glædlice, adv., gladly, cheerfully.
glæs, *es*, n., glass.
Glæstinga-burg, gen. dat. *-burge*, *-byrig*, f., Glastonbury.
glēaf, adj., clever.
Glēaþeccaster, *e*, f., Gloucester.
glēaflic, adj., clever.
gleó-man, *nes*, m., glee-man.
gleōpian (6), jest, sing.
glīdan (2), glide.
gluto (Latin), glutton.
God, *es*, m., plur. *-as*, *-u*, m. n., God.
gōd, adj., good.
godcund, adj., divine, godly.
godcundlice, adv., divinely.
godcundnes, *se*, f., godliness.
Godmundingahām, *es*, m.
god-spel, *les*, n., Gospel, God's word.
god-spellian (6), preach.
gold, *es*, n., gold.
gold-fāh, adj., adorned with gold.
gold-finger, *es*, m., ring-finger.
gold-hroden, adj., adorned with gold.
gold-smiđ, *es*, m., goldsmith.
gomb-e, *-an*, f., tribute.
gongan=gangan, go, occur.

Gordian-us, es (§ 101), m.
Gotan, plur. m., Goths.
grafan (4), dig, grave.
gram, adj., fiendish.
grama, n, m., devil.
grâdig, adj., greedy.
græf, es, n., grave.
græft, es, e, m. f. n., sculpture.
græs, es, n., grass.
greât, adj., great.
Grecisc, adj., Grecian.
Gregori-us, es, e, um, m., Gregory.
Grendel, es, m.
grêne, adj., green.
grêtan (6), greet, approach.
grim, adj., grim.
grid, es, n., peace.
grîm-helm, es, m., masked helm.
grimman (1), fret, hasten.
grin, e, f., net.
grindel, es, m., clog.
grôf<*grafan*.
grorn, es, n., grief.
grôpan (5), grow.
grund, es, m., ground.
grund-pyrgen, ne, f., wolf of the abyss.
gryre-sîd, es, m., way of horror.
gûð, e, f., fight, war.
gûð-beorn, es, m., fighting man.
gûð-cræft, es, m., fighting force.
gûð-cyning, es, m., warrior-king.
gûð-fana, n, m., battle-flag.
gûð-fremmende, s, m., warriors.
gûð-geþâc, s, n., war-weeds.
gûð-leoð, es, n., war-song.
gûð-môd, adj., battle-loving.
Gudrum, es, m.
gûð-searo, plur. n., equipment.
gûð-peard, es, m., general.
gumet, n, m., man.
gyd=*gid*.
gyden, e, f., goddess.
gyddian (*y*<*i*) (6), say, sing.
gyfen<*gifan*.
gyld, es, n., tax.
gyldan (*y*<*i*) (1), pay.
gylt, es, m., guilt.
gyman (6), care, keep.
gym=*gim*.
gyrd, e, f., rod.
gyrla, n, m., clothes.
gystra, n, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.
gyt=*git*, yet, again.

habban, hæfde (6), have.
hacod, es, m., pike.
hâdian (6), consecrate.
hâdre, adv., serenely.
hafelâ, n, m., head.
hafoc, es, m., hawk.
hâl, adj., whole, hale.
hâlettan (6), hail.
hâlgian (6), sanctify.
hâlig, adj., holy.
hâligness, se, f., holiness.
hâl-pendo, adj., sanctifying.
hâm, es, dat. *hâm*, *hâme*, m., home.
Hâmtûnscîr, e, f., Hampshire.
hand, â, f., hand.
hâr, adj., hoar.
hara, n, m., hare.
Hardacnût, es, m.
Harold, es, m.
hâs, adj., hoarse.
hât, adj., hot.
hâtan, hêht, hêt, passive *hâtte* (6), order, call.
hât-pende, adj., torrid.
hæbbe<*habban*.
hâð, e, f., heath.
hâðen, adj. and subs., heathen.
hâðen-scipe, s, m., heathenism.
hæft-mêce, s, m., hafted sword.
hægel, es, m., hail.
hægl-far-u, -e, f., hail-shower.
hêl, e, f., hail, safety.
hæled, es, m., man, hero.
Hælend, es, m., Saviour.
hælfter, e, f., halter.
hælu (*o*) (§ 88, *g*), hail, safety.
hærfest, es, m., harvest.
hæring, es, m., herring.
hæs, e, f., hest, order.
hât-u, -e, -o, f., heat.
hê, pron., he.
heado-lîdend, es, m., sailor.
heado-spât, es, m., battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.
heado-pâd, e, f., battle dress.
heafod, es, m. n., head.
heafod-burh, e, f., capital.
heafod-man, nes, m., head-man.
heâh, hêa, hêh (§ 118), adj., high.
heâh, adv., high.
heâh-cyning, es, m., high king.
heâh-dêor, es, n, tall deer.
heâh-fæst, adj., changeless.
heal, le, f., hall.
heal-ærn, es, n. (§ 229), hall.
healdan (5), hold.
healf, adj., half.
healf, e, f., half, part, side.
Healfdene, s, m.
heal-reced, es, n., hall.
heals, es, m., neck.
heân, adj., humble, poor.
Heânric, es, m., Henry.
heard, adj., hard.
heardlice, adv., stoutly.
hearg (*h*), *e*, plur. *â, âs*, f. m., shrine, idol.
hearm, es, m., harm, distress.
hearp-e, -an, f., harp.
hearpere, s, m., harper.
hearpian (6), harp.
hearpung, e, f., harping.
hearra, n, m., Lord.
hebban, hôf, hafen (4), heave, move.
hêdern, es, n., pantry.
hefigian (6), grieve, distress.
hefon=*heofon*.
hege, s, m., hedge, inclosure.
hêhstan<*heâh*.
hêht<*hâtan*.
hel, le, f., hell.
hel-dor, es, n., hell-gate.
helm, es, m., helmet, cover, protector.
Helmingâs, plur. m., descendants of Helm.
hel-paran, -pare, m. pl., dwellers in Hades.
hengen, ne, f., stocks.
Hengest, es, m.
heô<*hê*.
Heodeningâs, pl. m., descendants of Heoden.
heofon, es, m., heaven.
heofona, n, m., heaven.
heofon-bêacen, nes, n., sign from heaven.
heofon-candel, e, f., heaven-candle, fiery column.
heofon-col, les, n., coal of heaven.
heofon-lîc, adj., heavenly.
heofon-rice, s, n., heaven's kingdom.
heofon-torht, adj., heavenly bright.
heofon-peard, es, m., heaven's guardian.
heôld<*healdan*.
healster-sceadu (*o*), *e*, f., lurking-holed darkness.
healstor, es, n., lurking-place.
heonan, adv., hence.
heord, e, f., keeping.
heord-geneât, es, m., hearth-sharer.
heoro-grim, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).
heoro-pulf, es, m., warrior (sword-wolf).
Heorrenda, n, m.
heort (*heorot*), *es*, m., hart.
Heort (*Heorot*), *es*, m.
heort-e, an, f., heart.
hêr, adv., here.
here, s, heriges, herges (§ 85), m., host.
here-cist, e, f., squadron.
here-fugol, es, m., army-bird.
here-gyld, es, n., army-tax.
herenes, se, f., praise.
here-reâf, es, n., spoil.
here-spêd, e, f., fortune of war.
here-toga, n, m., general, leader.
here-preât, es, m., squadron.
herges<*here*.
hergung, e, f., harrying.
herian (6), praise, laud.
herigendlice, adv., so as to praise.
hêt<*hâtan*.
hî, hie<*hê*.
hîd, e, f., hide (of land).
hider, adv., hither.
hig<*hê*.
hig, interj., ha!
hig, es, n., hay.
higdi-fæt, es, n, cunning bag.
hige, s, m., mind.
Higelâc, es, m.
hild, e, f., battle.
Hild, e, f.
hilde-bil, les, n., battle-axe.
hilde-dêor, adj., fierce.
hilde-pâpen, nes, n., weapon.
hill, es, m. n., hilt.
hind, e, f., hind.
hinder, adv., back.
hiô=*heô*.
hî-râd, es, m., family.
hip, es, n., shape, look.
hîp-cûð, adj., well known.
hladan (4), imbibe.
hlâf, es, m., bread, loaf.
hlâf-æta, n, m., domestic.
hlâf-ord, es, m., lord.
hlæst, es, n., load.
hlâp, es, m., tomb, cave.

hleahtor, es, m., laughter.
hleápan (5), leap.
hleó, pes, m., cover, guardian.
hleór-ber-e, -an, f., visor.
hlifian (6), rise.
hlíxa, n, m., fame.
hlúd, adj., loud.
hlutor, adj., loud, clear.
hlyn, nes, m., sound, music.
hlyt, es, m., lot.
hóciht, adj., hooked.
hof, es, n., house, court.
hogian (6), think.
hold, adj., kind, devoted.
holen, es, m., holly.
holm, es, m., billow, sea.
holm-clif, es, n., sea-cliff.
holmig, adj. *holmegum*, stormy.
homola, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.
hond=hand.
hond-genót, es, n., battle.
Honori-us, -es, m. (§ 101).
horn, es, m., horn.
hórn-geáp, adj., broad between the pinnacles.
hors, es, n., horse.
Horsa, n, m.
hraće, adv., soon, quickly.
hran, es, m., whale.
hræ̀dlice, adv., quickly.
hræ̀de=hrade.
hræfen, es, m., raven.
hræ̀gl, es, n., clothes.
hreám, es, m., shouting.
hreáp, adj., raw.
hrefn=hræfen.
hrémig, adj., exulting.
hreð, hreóh, adj., rough.
hreópon<hrópan.
hreósan (8), rush.
hrí̀d, e, f., snow-squall.
hrím, es, m., frost, rime.
hrínan (2), touch.
Hring-Dene, plur. m., Ring Danes.
hringed-stefna, n, m., the ring-prowed.
hring-mæ̀l, adj., ring-graced.
Hróðgár, es, m., Hrothgar.
hróf, es, m., roof.
hróf-scle, s, m., roofed hall.
hron-ráð, e, f., whale-path, sea.
hrópan (5), cry.
Hrunting, es, m.
hrus-e, -an, f., earth.
hrýðig, adj., storm-beaten.
hrýman (6), shout.
hrysian (6), clink.
hú, adv., how.
húð, e, f., prey, spoil.
Humbr-e, -an, f., Humber.
Hundás, plur. m., Huns.
hund, es, m., hound.
hund, es, n., hundred.
hund-nigon-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.
hundred, es, n., hundred.
hund-tpelf-tig, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.
hunig - spél, adj., sweet as honey.
hunta, n, m., hunter.
huntian (6), hunt.
huntóð, es, m., hunting.
huntung, e, f., hunting.
hús, es, n., house.
húsel, es, n., housel, eucharist.
hpá, pron. int., who.
hpanan, hpanon, adv., whence.
hpatung, e, f., divination.
hpæ̀der, prou., whether, which.
hpæ̀der, conj., whether.
hpæ̀dere, adv. conj., yet.
hpæl, es, m., whale.
hpænne, adv. conj., when.
hpær, adv. conj., where.
hpæt, adv. interj., what, why.
hpæt - hpega, -hpegu, pron., somewhat.
hpæ̀tlice, adv., promptly.
hpearfian (6), move.
hpelc=hpilc.
hpéol, es, n., wheel.
hpéop<hpópan.
hpeorfan (1), wander.
hpíl, e, f., time, while.
hpilc, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.
hpílum, hpílon, adv., sometimes, once.
hpistlung, e, f., whistling.
hpít, adj., white.
hpítan (6), sharpen.
Hpítern, es, n., Whitern.
hpon=hpam<hpá, somewhat, a little; *ná lỳ hæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.
hpón=hpon?
hponan=hpanan.
hpópan (5), threaten.
hpurfe<hpeorfan.
hpý, adv., why.
hpyle=hpilc.
hwyrfan=hpyrfan (6), tread the earth.
hý=héo<hé.
hycgan, hogóde (6, § 211), think, attend.
hýd, e, f., hide.
hýd, e, f., port.
hyge, s, m., mind.
Hygelác, es, m.
hyge-leást, e, f., scurrility.
hyhtlíc, adj., delightful.
hýnd, e, f., humiliation.
hýran (6), hear.
hyrde, s, m., guard.
hýrsumian (6), obey.

ic, pron. I.
ídel, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.
ides, e, f., woman, queen.
Ieobeꝥe, an, f., Judith.
ieted<etan, eat.
íg, e, f., island.
íg-land, es, n., island.
Iglea, indec., Iley.
Í̀, indec., Iona.
ilca, m. *ílce*, f. n., pron., same.
in, prep., in, into, on.
inbry(r)dnes, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.
inca, n, m., complaint.
incund, adj., internal.
Ine, s, m.
infær, es, n., entrance.
in-gang, es, m., entrance.
innan, adv., prep., within, in.
inne, adv., within.
intinga, n, m., sake, cause.
intó, prep., into.
inpeard, adj., inward, inmost.
Iótan, plur. m., Jutes.
ióp=eóp, see *þú.*
íren, es, n., iron.
íren, adj., iron.
íren-bend, es, m., iron band.
irnan (1), run.
is, verb<*com.*
ísen, adj., iron.
ísene-smíd, es, m., iron-smith.
ísig, adj., icy.
Israel, es, m., Israel.
itst<etan, eat.
Iuli-us, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.
Ixion, es, m.

lá, interj., lo! oh!
lác, es, n., gift.
láð, adj., baneful, hostile.
láf, e, f., relic.
lag-u, -o, f., law.
lago-flód, es, m., flood of waters.
lagu-cræftig, adj., knowing the sea.
lagu-strǽt, e, f., sea-road.
láh<líhan.
lampreda, n, m., lamprey.
land, es, n., land.
land-búende, s, m., inhabitants.
land-fruma, n., m., prince.
land-gemyrcu, plur. n., landmarks, bounds.
land-man, nes, m., inhabitant.
land-scípe, s, m., landskip.
land-sittende, s, m., landholder.
lang, adj., long.
lange, adv., long.
lang-sum, adj., long-drawn.
lár, e, f., lore, teaching, counsel, command.
láreów, es, m., teacher.
lást, es, m., footprint, track.
Laurenti-us, -es (§ 101), m.
Lavitá, plur. f., Lapithæ.
lǽdan (6), lead.
lǽfan (6), leave.
lǽgon<licgan.
lǽne, adj., transitory.
lǽran (6), teach.
læresta<læsesta<læs.
læs, adv., less; *þý læs*, lest.
læssa, adj., § 129, less.
læs-u, -e, f. leasow, pasture.
lǽtan, leórt, lét (5, § 208), let, order.
lǽped, adj., lay, lewd.
leáf, es, n., leaf.
leáf, e, f., leave, permission.
leáfnes-pord, es, n., leave.
leán, es, n., loan, pay.
leás, adj., destitute, devoid.
leáse, adj., false, base.
leásung, e, f., lying.
leccan (6), lay.
Leden, adj., Latin.
leder-hosa, n, leather stocking.
Legeaceaster, e, f., Chester.
lencten, es, m., spring.
Lencten-fæsten, es, n., Lent.
lenge, adj., belonging.
lengest<lang.
Leo, n, nis (Latin), m., § 101.
leód, e, f., people, men.

leód, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.
leód, es, m., prince.
leód-gebyrgea, n, m., protector of the people.
leód-mægen, es, n., host.
leódon=leódum<leód.
leód-rǽs, pl. m., people.
leód-rǽd, es, n., host.
leód, es, n., lay, poem.
leód-cræft, es, m., poet's art.
leód-cræftig, adj., skilled in poetry.
leóht-sang (a>o), es, m., song.
leód-pyrht, e, f., poesy.
leóf, adj., dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.
leófláf, -óde<líban.
leógan (3), lie, falsify.
leóht, es, n., light.
leóht, adj., light.
leóht-mód, adj., light-minded.
leóma, n, m., light, splendor.
leomum<lím.
leornere, s, m., learner, scholar.
leornian (6), learn.
leornung, e, f., learning.
lét<látan.
letani-e, an, f., litany.
libban, lifde (6), live.
líc, es, n., body.
líccetung, e, f., hypocrisy.
licgan (1), lie, wait.
líc-hama, -homa, n, m., body.
lícian (6), please.
lícumlíc, adj., bodily.
lída, n, m., sailor.
líden<líðan.
lid<licgan.
líðan (5), sail.
líf, es, n., life.
lifer, e, f., liver.
lífian, leofóde (6), live.
líg, es, m., flame.
liged<licgan.
líg-fýr, es, n., flame.
líg-rǽse, es, m., lightning.
lim, es, n., limb.
lím, es, m., lime.
Lindesse, ind., Lindsey.
Lindisfarena-éá, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.
lind-hæbbende, pl. m., shield-bearers.
liodo-bend, es, e, m. f., limb-bonds, fetters.
Líofa, n, m.
lis, se, f., bliss, favor.
lixan (6), shine.
loc, ccs, m., lock of hair.
loc, es, n., fold.
lócian (6), look.
lof, es, n., praise.
lof-sang, es, m., hymn.
lond-ryht, es, n., land title.
longad, es, m., longing.
longe, adv., long.
longsum, adj., lasting.
loppestre, -an, f., lobster.
losian (6), be lost, escape.
lúcan (8), lock, close.
Lucí-us, -es (§ 101), *m.*
luf-e, -an, f., love.
lufian (6), love, favor.
lufiice, adv., dearly, for a high price.
luf-lýfne, adj., benevolent.
luf-u, -e, f., love.
Lunden, es, m., London.
lust, es, m., pleasure, desire.
lustlice, adv., willingly.
lutian (6), lurk.
lyft, es, e, m. n. f., air.
lyre, s, m., loss.
lystan (6), impers., please.
lytel, adj., little.
lytiġ, adj., cunning.
lytling, es, m., little one.

má, indec., more.
má, adv., more.
madelian (6), speak.
mádum, es, m., precious gift, gem.
mádum-, maddum-gifa, n, m., gem-giver.
magás<mæg.
mágon<mugan.
mag-u(o), -á, m., man.
mago-dríht, e, f., crowd of youth.
mago-rinc, es, m., man.
máh, adj., base.
man, nes, men, m., man.
mán, es, n., crime.
man-cpealm, es, m., death.
man-cyn, ncs, n., mankind.
mán-dǽd, e, f., evil deed.
mangere, s, m., merchant.
manian (6), remind.
manig (i>e), adj., many.
manig-feald, adj., manifold.
man-sliht, e, f., manslaughter.
mán-spara, n, m., perjurer.
mára, márc, adj., greater, more.
Marín-us, -es (§ 101), *m.*
Marti-us, -es (-*i*, Latin), m., March.
mæx, es, n., net.
mǽd, e, f., measure, age.
mæg<mugan.
mæg, es, plur. *mágás*, kinsman.
mǽg, es, plur. *mǽgás*, kinsman.
mǽgd, e, f., tribe, family.
mægen, es, n., might, strength, multitude.
mægen-fultum, es, m., strong support.
mægen-rǽs, es, m., strong assault.
mægen-pud-u, -á, m., strong wood, spear.
mǽl, es, n., time, meal, token; *Cristes mǽl*, cross.
Mælcolm, es, m., Malcolm.
mǽrd, e, f., glory.
mǽre, adj., clear, illustrious.
mæsling, es, n., brass.
mæss-e, -an, f., mass.
mæsse-préost, es, m., priest.
mæst, es, m., mast.
mǽst, adj., greatest, most.
mǽst, adv., most.
mǽte, adj., weak.
mǽton<metan.
mé, see *ic*, I, me.
meaht<mugan.
mearc, e, f., mark, border.
Mearce, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.
mearc-stapa, n, m., treader of the marches.
mearc-préát, es, m., border host, crossing the border.
mearc-peard, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.
mearg, mearcs, m., horse.
med-micel (i<y), adj., not much, some.
medo-ærn, es, n., mead hall.
medo-ful, les, n., mead beaker.
méde, adj., worn, sick.
medel-pord, es, n., formal word.
mehte<meahte<mugan.
melcan (1), milk.
melda, n, m., informer.
Mellit-us, -es, m.
meltan (1), melt.
menig-u(o), -o, -e, f., crowd.
mennise, es, m., man.
mennisenes, se, f., incarnation.
meodo-rǽden, ne, f., treat of mead.
meodo-scel, es, n., mead seat.
meodu-heal, le, f., mead hall.
meolc, e, f., milk.
meord, e, f., reward.
meotud, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.
Merantún, es, m., Merton.
mere, s, m., sea.
mere-lídende, s, m., sailor.
mere-spín, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.
mere-píf, es, n., woman of the sea.
met>mettum, adj., painted.
metan (1), mete, pass through.
métan (6), meet, find.
mete, s, pl. *mettás*, m., food, viands.
mete-pegn, es, m., table servants.
micel, adj., great, much.
miclum, adv., greatly.
mid, prep., with.
mid, adv., also.
mid, adj., mid, middle.
middan-eard, es, m., earth.
middan-eard-lic, adj., earthly.
middan-geard, es, m., earth.
mid-dæg, es, m., midday service.
Middel-Angle, plur. m., Middle Angles.
middel-finger, es, m., middle finger.
middc-niht, e, f., midnight.
miht, mihte<mugan.
miht, e, f., might, power.
mihtig, adj., mighty.
míl, e, f., mile.
mild-heórt, adj., merciful.
míl-pæd, es, m., mile path, long road.
milts, e, f., pity, mercy.
mín, pron., mine.
mis-dǽd, e, f., misdeed.
mis-líc, adj., various.
mód, es, n., mind, spirit.
mód-gehygd, e, f., conjecture.
mód-geponc, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.
mód-hpæt, adj., spirited.
módiġ, adj., spirited.
mon<man.
mónа, n, m., moon.
mon-cyn=man-cyn.

mônad, mônades, m., month.
monig=manig.
monian=manian, exhort.
môr, es, m., moor, mountain.
mordor, es, n., murder.
mord-þeorc, es, n., murder.
môr-fæsten, es, n., fastness in a moor.
morgen, es, m., morning.
morgen-gyf-u, -e, f., morning gift.
morgen-spêg, es, m., morning sound.
morne<morgene.
môtan, môste (§ 212), may, must.
Môyses, m., Moses.
mûd, es, m., mouth.
mugan, mæg, meahte, mihte (§ 212), may, can, be able.
Mûl, es, m.
mund, e, f., hand.
mund-bora, n, m., protector.
mund-byrd, e, f., protection.
mund-gripe, s, m., gripe.
munt, es, m., mount.
munuc, es, m., monk.
munuc-hâd, es, m., monk's condition.
murnan (6), mourn.
muscl-e, -an, f., muscle.
mycel=micel.
myne, s, m., minnow.
mynster, es, n., monastery.
myrr-e, -an, f., mare.
myrgen, e, f., joy.

nâ, adv., never, not.
nabban, næfde (6), have not.
naca, n, m., ship.
nador, conj., neither.
nâge=ne-âge.
nâht, adv., not.
nalæs, adv., not at all.
nalles, adv., not at all.
nam<niman.
nama, n, m., name.
nân, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.
nas-u(o), e, f., nose.
nât=ne pât.
nât-hpylc, pron., I know not who, some one.
nædr-e, -an, f., adder.
næfne=nefne.
nâfre, adv., never.
nânig, pron., no one, not any.
nânne<nân.
nâre=ne pære.
næs=ne pæs.
næs, adv. conj., not.
ne, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.
nê, adv. conj., nor.
neah, adv., enough.
neâh, adj. adv. prep., nigh.
neaht, e, f., night.
neâ(h)-lâcan, lâhte (6), approach.
nearpe, adv., narrowly.
neât, es, n., cattle.
neâ-þest, e, f. m., neighborhood.
nêd, e, f., need, necessity.
nefne, conj. prep., unless, except.
nêhstan<neâh.
nelc<ne pille, § 212.
nellan<ne pillan (§ 212), will not.
nemde, conj. prep., unless, except.
nemnan (6), name.
neód, e, f., desire.
neód-lice, adv., eagerly.
neód-þearf, adj., needful.
neód-þearflic, adj., needful.
neodone, adv., beneath.
neom=no eom, am not.
neósan (6), visit.
neósian (6), visit.
nergend, es, m., savior.
Nero, nes, m.
net, tes, n., net.
next<neâh.
nic=ne ic, not I.
niccud, adj., new born.
Nîd-hâd, es, m.
nid-sele, s, m.
nîd-þor, es, m., foe.
nigon, num., nine.
nigon-gylde, adv., nine-fold.
nigon-têoðe, num., nineteenth.
niht, e, f., night.
niht-helm, es, m., night's veil.
niht-sang, es, m., night song.
niht-scû-a, -an, -þan, m., night's shade.
niht-þeard, es, m., night's guard.
niman (1), take.
Ninna, n, m.
nîþan (2), darken.
nis=ne is.
nipe, adj., new.
nô, adv., never, not.
nôht, f. n., nothing.
nôht=nâht, not.
nolde<nellan.
noma=nama.
nôn, e, f., noon, nones.
nord, adv., north.
nordan, adv., from the north.
Nordan-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.
nordan-þeard, adj., northward.
nord-dâl, es, m., north.
Nord-hymbre, pl. m., Northumbrians.
Nord-men, pl. m., Northmen.
nord-peg, es, m., way to the north.
Nord-þegðs, pl. m., Norway.
Normandig, e, f., Normandy.
notian (6), use.
nû, adv. conj., now.
nŷd, e, f., need, necessity.
nŷd-grâp, e, f., resistless hand.
nŷhstan<neâh.
nymde=nemde.
nyt, adj., useful.
nytan=ne pitan, know not.
nŷten, es, n., cattle.
nytnes, se, f., use.
nytenys, se, f., ignorance, dulness.
nyt-þeorf, adj., useful.
nyt-þyrfnes, se, f., utility.

ô, adv., ever, any where.
ôð, prep., even to.
ôð þæt, ôð þe, until, till this.
ôð-þæt-þe, until.
odde, conj., or.
ôðer, pron., other, either.
ôð-standan (4), stop.
ôð-þpan (6), appear.
of, prep., from, of.
of-â-lâdan (6), bring from.
of-âxian (6), learn from.
of-cuman (1), come from.
ofen, es, m., oven.
ofer, prep., over, against, after, by.
ofer-brâdan (6), spread over.
ofer-cuman (1), overcome.
ofer-dæd, n, m., surplus.
ofer-côde<ofer-gân, pass by.
ofer-þeorc, es, n., upper-work.
ofer-holt, es, n., shield.
ofer-hrops, es, m., voracity.
ofer-met, tes, n., excess, pride.
ofer-spâdan (6), overpower.
ofer-teldan (1), cover.
ofer-pintran (6), winter.
Ofa, n, m.
of-lyst, adj., very eager.
of-on<of-unnan.
ôfost, e, f., haste.
of-slean (5), slay.
of-stician (6), stab, kill.
of-stingan (1), stab, kill.
oft, adv., often.
of-unnan, -ûde, § 212, envy.
Ôlaf, es, m.
Olanîg, e, f., Olney isle.
oleccan (6), soothe.
ombeht, es, m., servant.
on, prep., on, upon.
on-âlan (6), kindle.
on-bærnan (6), enkindle.
on-be-lâdan (6), inflict.
on-brygdnes, se, f., instigation, inspiration.
on-cerran (6), turn, change.
on-cunnan, -cûde, § 212, accuse.
on-drædan (5), dread, fear.
on-dryslic, adj., fearful, reverend.
onettan (6), hasten.
on-findan (1), find.
on-fôn, fêng, -fangen (5), receive, attain, take, find.
on-gangan (5), advance.
on-geân, prep., against.
ongeân, adv., again.
on-ginnan (1), begin.
on-gitan (*i, ie, y*) (1), perceive, know.
on-gitenes, se, f., knowledge.
on-hôn, -hêng (5), hang.
on-hyldan (6), rest, lay.
on-innan, adv., within.
on-lænan (6), loan, give.
on-lîhan, -lag (2), give.
on-lûcan (3), unlock, open.
on-rîdan (2), ride.
on-scûnian (6), shun.
on-secgan (6), sacrifice.
on-sendan (6), send.
on-sêon, -scah, -sêgon, etc. (1), see, look on.
on-slâpan (6), sleep.
on-spîfan (2), sweep, swerve.
on-pacan (4), awake, is born.
on-pendan (6), change.
open, adj., open.
openlice, adv., plainly.
ôr, es, n., origin.
orcne, s, pl. *âs*, sea-monster.
ord, es, n., beginning.

ord-fruma, n, m., prince.
Ordgâr, es, m.
ordian (6), aspire.
ôr-eald, adj., very old.
oretta, n, m., warrior.
Orfeus (§ 101), m., Orpheus.
or-gylde, adj., without were-gild.
or-mete, adj., immense.
or-trýpe, adj., distrustful.
Osríc, es, m.
ostr-e, -an, f., oyster.
Ospald, es, m., Oswald.
Ospio, m., Oswio.
oxa, n., m., ox.
oxan-hird, es, m., ox-herd.
Oxnâ-ford, es, m., Oxford.

pâpa, n, m., pope.
pâpan-hâd, es, m., office of pope.
Parcâs, pl. m., Parcæ, fates.
pater-noster, Latin, indec., m. n., our father, Lord's Prayer.
Paulin-us, es, m.
pællen, adj., purple.
pæl, les, m., purple cloth, pall.
Pedrid-e, -an, f.
Pefenasæ, indec., Pevensey.
Pelagi-us, es, acc. *-um*, § 101.
Penda, n, m.
Peortanea, indec., Parteney.
Petr-us, -es, § 101, Peter.
Pihtâs, pl. m., Picts.
Pihtisc, adj., Pictish.
pinepincl-e, -an, f., pinewincle.
plegian (6), play.
pliht, e, f., plight, danger.
pliht-lîc, adj., dangerous.
prættig, adj., deceitful.
prêost, es, m., priest.
prîm, e, f., prime, service for sunrise.
prýfan (6), prove, regard.
Puclan-cyrc-e, -an, f., Puckle-church.
pund, es, n., pound.
pusa, n, m., purse.
Pyhtâs, pl. m., Picts.

racent-e, -an, f., chain.
râd, e, f., raid.
râd<rîdan.
rade, adv., quickly.
rand-piga, n, m., shielded warrior.
rêd, es, m., counsel.
ræding-e, f., reading.
Rædpald, es, m.
râg-e, -an, f., roe.
ræst=rest.
reâd, adj., red.
Reâd, adj., Red.
reâf, es, n., robe, spoil.
reâf-lâc, es, n., rapine.
récan, réahte (6), care.
reccan, reahte, reháte (6), reach, repeat.
receed, es, m. n., house, hall.
réde, adj., fearful, truculent.
rén, es, m., rain.
rêðe, adj., fierce.
regol-lîc, adj., régular.
rest (e>æ), e, f., rest.
restan (6), rest.
répet, es, n., voyage.
Ricard, es, m., Richard.
rîce, adj., rich, mighty.
rîce, s, n., kingdom.
rîccne, adv., straightway.
rîclîce, adv., royally.
rîcsian (6), rule.
rîdan (2), ride, oppress.
riht, adj., right, correct.
riht, es, n., right.
rihte, adv., rightly.
riht-lîce, adv., rightly.
riht-ryne, s, m., right course.
rîman (6), count, reckon.
rînan (6), rain, wet.
rîne, es, m., man, hero.
rinnan (1), run.
rîxian (6)=*rîcsian.*
Rodbeard, es, m., Robert.
rôd, e, f., cross, rood.
rôde-tâcen, es, n., sign of the cross.
rodor, es, m., sky.
rôf, adj., stout, illustrious.
rojian (6), prevail.
Rôm, e, f., Rome.
Rômâna-burh, e, -byrig, f., § 101, Rome.
Rômâne, pl. m., Romans.
Rômânisc, adj., Roman.
Rôme-burh, e, f., Rome.
rômigan (6), strive for, use.
rôs-e, -an, f., rose.
rôt, adj., gay.
rôt-lîce, adv., cheerfully.
rôpan (6), sail, row.
rûm, adj., roomy, ample, vast.
rûm-heort, adj., great-hearted.
rûn, e, f., secret, reflection.
rûn-stæf, es, m., runic letter.
ryccne=riccne.
ryht=riht.
ryne, s, m., course.

sâl, es, m., rope, net.
sálum, 54, 19=*sælum.*
samod, adv., together, also.
sanct, adj., saint, holy.
sand, es, n., sand, shore.
sang, es, m., song.
sâr, adj., sorry.
sârig, adj., sorry, sad.
Satan, es, m.
sâp(o)l, e, f., soul.
sæ, s, m. f., sea, lake.
sæ-bât, es, m., sea-boat.
sæc, es, n., strife.
sæ-cocc, ces, m., cockle.
sæd, p.p., *sæde, sægde<secgan.*
sæ-fæsten, es, n., fortress-sea.
sæl, es, n., hall.
sæl, es, e, m. f., time; *on sælum*, happy, safe.
sæ-lîc, adj., maritime.
sælan (6), tie, bind.
sæ-næs, ses, m., promontory.
sæ-rima, n, m., sea-shore.
sæ-rinda-u, -a, -es, m., ship.
scacan (4), fly, flow.
scand-lîce, adv., slanderously.
scand, es, n., shade, darkness.
scær-u, -e, f., tonsure.
scæt, tes, m., scat, 1-20th of a shilling.
scead-u(o), -e, f., shade, darkness.
sceada, n, m., enemy.
sceaft, es, m., shaft, spear.
Sceaftes-burh, e, -byrig, f., Shaftesbury.
sceal<sculan.
sceam-u, -e, f., shame.
scelm<scînan.
scêap, es, n., sheep.
scêap-hirde, s, m., shepherd.
scear, e, f., (plow)-share.
scearn, es, n., dung, litter.
sceat, tes, m., the seat of Mercia; 30,000=£120.
scêat, es, m., lap, region.
scêat<scêotan.
scêapere, s, m., spy.
scêapian (6), look at, observe.
sceâdan (6), scathe, harm.
Scêfing, es, m., son of Scef.
sceonn-e, -an, f., guard of a sword-hilt.
scêo, s, m., shoe.
scebe<scôe<scucan.
sccolon<sculan.
scêop-gecorde, s, n., poetry.
scêota, n, m., trout.
scêotan (3), shoot.
scêotend, es, m., shooter.
scêo-pyrhta, n, m., shoemaker.
sceppan, scôp, scôp (4), shape, create, build, give (name).
Scidtia, n, f., Scythia.
scild (i<j), es, m., shield.
scilling, es, m., shilling.
scîma, n, m., light.
scînan (2), shine.
scionon<scinon<scînan.
scip, es, n., ship.
scip-here, s, m., naval force.
scîr, adj., bright.
scîr, e, f., shire.
scîr-man, nes, m., man of a shire.
scolde<sculan.
scôl-u, -e, f., school.
scôp, es, m., poet, singer.
scotian (6), shoot.
Scottâs, pl. m., Scots.
Scottisc, adj., Scottish.
scrîdan (2), go, travel.
scrîfan (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.
scrûd, es, n., clothing.
scrýdan (6), clothe.
scûfan (3), shove.
sculan, pres. *sceal, sculon, sceolon, scyle*; imperf. *scolde, scolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.
scyld, e, f., guilt, debt.
scyld, es, m.=*scild.*
Scyld, es, m.
scyld-hrôfa, n, m., shield.
scyldig, adj., guilty, under penalty.
Scylding, es, m., descendant of Scyld.
scyld-piga, n, m., shielded warrior.
scyndan (6), haste, flee.
scyppen, e, f., stable.
scyppend, es, m., creator.
scyte-finger, es, m., shooting finger, forefinger.
se, seó, pæt, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.
sealm, es, m., psalm.

salt, es, n., salt.
saltere, s, m., salter.
salpud-u, -á, m., Selwood.
sámere, s, m., tailor.
sar-u(o), -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.
searo-fear-u(o), -upes, n., snares.
searo-hæbbend, es, m., one having arms.
Seax-burh, -burge, f.
Seaxan, pl. m. = *Seaxe*, Saxons.
sécean, séan, sóhte (6), seek, approach.
secg, es, m., man, hero.
secgan, sægde > *sǽde* (6), say.
sefa, n, m., mind.
segel, es, m. n., sail.
segl-ród, e, f., sail-yard.
segen, es, m. n., sign.
sél, adj., good.
sel-cúð, adj., rare.
sebi-guma, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.
seldan (*a* > *o*), adv., seldom.
sele, s, m., hall, house.
sele-dréam, es, m., joy in hall.
sele-ful, les, n., hall goblet.
sele-rédend, es, m., hall watcher.
sele-þegn, es, m., hall servant.
self, pron., self.
self-pil, les, n., self-will.
sellan, sealde (6), give.
sél-lic, adj., sole, excellent.
semian (6), stay.
semningá, adv., suddenly.
sendan (6), send.
sénian (6), sign, cross, bless.
seó < *se*; *seó* < *eom*.
seó, n, f., pupil (of the eye).
séoc, adj., sick.
séódan (3), seethe, cook.
seofoda, num., seventh.
seofon (*o, a*), num., seven.
seofon-teóda, seventeenth.
seofon-tíg, seventy.
seofon-týne, seventeen.
seolfor-smid, es, m., silversmith.
seomian = *semian*.
seón (1), see.
seono-ben, ne, f., wound of the sinews.
Sergi-us, -es, m.
sess, es, n., seat.
setl-gang, es, m., setting.
setl-rád, e, f., setting.
settan (6), set, put.
se-péah, adv., nevertheless.
se-þe, whoever.
Sevér-us, -es, m.
sí < *eom*.
sib, be, f., peace.
sícetung, e, f., sigh.
síd, adj., great.
síde, adv., far.
síd-e, -an, f., silk.
sídian, síded for *síðad* (6), extend.
síd-fæðmed, adj., great-bosomed.
síddan, adv. conj., afterward, after.
síðan (2), sink, go.
sige, s, m., victory.
sige-cádig, adj., blest with victory.
Sigebriht, es, m.
sige-cyning, es, m., victorious king.
sige-folc, es, n., victorious people.
sige-hrédig, adj., glorious with success.
Sigel-parás, pl. m., Ethiopians.
Sigeric, es, m.
sige-rós, adj., glorious with victory.
sige-secorp, es, n., prize of victory.
sigor, es, m., triumph.
símle, adv., always.
sinc, es, n., treasure.
sinc-fæt, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.
sind, sindon, see *eom*, am.
sin-gal, adj., continual.
sin-gal-líc, adj., continual.
singan (1), sing.
sin-níht, e, f., unbroken night.
siô = *seô*.
sittan (1), sit.
síx, num., six.
síxta, num., sixth.
síxtig, num., sixty.
síx-týne, num., sixteen.
slǽpan (5), sleep.
slǽp-ern, es, n., dormitory.
slean, slǽð, imp. *slóg, slógon*, p.p. *slægen* (4), strike, slay.
sleege, s, m., sledge.
slege, s, m., blow.
slíd-heard, adj., terrible.
slítan (2), slit, tear.
smeágan (6), examine, reflect.
smid, es, m., smith.
smidd-e, -an, f., smithy.
smítan (2), smite.
smolte, adv., gently.
smyltе, adj., gentle, pleasant.
snípan (6), snow.
snottor, adj., wise, sage.
snyttr-u(o), u(o), f., sagacity.
sóð, adj., true, sure, just.
sóð, es, n., truth, justice.
sóð-fæstnes, se, f., truth.
sóð-lice, adv., verily, truly.
sóhte < *sécean*.
sól = *sál*.
solian (6), *sólad* for *solad*, soil.
Somersǽte, pl. m., people of Somerset.
somod = *samod*.
sóna, adv., soon.
song, es, m., song.
song-cræft, es, m., poet's art.
sorh, sorg, e, f., care.
sorgian (6), be anxious, be cumbered.
spearpa, n, m., sparrow.
spéd, e, f., speed, power.
spel, les, n., story, tale.
spellian (6), repeat.
spere, s, n., spear.
sprǽc, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.
sprecan (1), speak.
spur-leder, es, n., spur-leather.
spyrta, n, m., basket.
stacung, e, f., stabbing.
stalian (6), steal.
stán, es, m., stone, rock.
standan, stód (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.
stán-hlíd, es, n., stone slope.
stapul, es, m., post.
stǽd, es, n., shore.
stæf, es, m., letter, Scripture.
stǽr, es, n., history.
steáp, es, m., cup, mug.
steáp, adj., steep.
stearc, adj., stiff, rough, severe.
stede, s, m., place.
stéda, n, m., stud, steed.
stefn, es, m., prow.
stelan (1), steal.
stenc, es, m., stench.
steorra, n, m., star.
steort, es, m., tail.
stícian (6), stick.
stíð, adj., stiff, firm.
stíd-fríhd, adj., firm-minded.
stíd-líce, adv., severely.
stígan (2), mount.
stille, adj., still.
stille, adv., quietly.
stíl-nes, se, f., stillness.
stód < *standan*.
stól, es, m., seat, throne.
stondan = *standan*.
storm, es, m., storm.
stów, e, f., place.
strang, adj., strong.
strange, adv., strongly
strǽt, e, f., street, road.
stréam, es, m., stream.
strenge, adj., strong.
strong = *strang*.
strong-líc, adj., firm, strong.
stunt, adj., dumb, stupid.
stýl-ecg, adj., steel-edged.
styria, n, m., sturgeon.
styrian (6), stir, play, sing.
styrman (6), storm.
súð, adv. and indec. adj., south.
súða, n, m., south.
súdan, adv., to the south, from the south.
súdan-éastan, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.
Súdan-hymbre, pl. m., Southumbrians.
súdan-peard, adj., lying to the south.
súd-healf, e, f., south half.
Súdrige, pl. m., men of Surrey.
súd-rima, n, m., south coast.
Súd-Seaxan, -Seaxe, pl. m., South Saxons.
súð-peg, es, m., south way.
sulh, es, n., plow.
sulh-sceár, e, f., plowshare.
sum, pron., a certain one, some, a; —adv., with numerals, § 388.
sumor, es, m., summer.
sumur-hát, es, n., summer heat.
Sumor-sǽte, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.
sund, es, m., sea.
sundor, adv., apart.
sund-púd-u, -á, m., ship.
sunge < *singan*.
sunn-e, -an, f., sun.
sunne-béam, es, m., sunbeam.
sun-u, -á, m., son.
spá, adv. conj., so, as.
spǽc < *spícan*.
spá-fela-spá, adv., so many as.

spâ-hpâ-spâ, pron., whosoever.
spâ-hpæt-spâ, pron., whatsoever.
spâ-hpylce-spâ, pron., whatsoever.
span-râd, *e*, f., swan road, sea.
spâ-þeâh, adv., yet, however.
spæc, *ces*, m., taste.
spæs, adj., kind, pleasant.
spædscendu, pl. n., feast.
speart, adj., black, swart.
specfan (1), sleep.
specfel, *es*, m., sulphur.
specfen, *es*, n., sleep, dream.
spëg, *es*, m., sound.
spegel, *es*, n., sky, sun.
Spegen, *es*, m., Swain.
spëging, *e*, f., sound.
specgle, adv., glaringly.
spëigan (6), sound.
spelc=spilc.
spelgere, *s*, m., glutton.
spellan (1), die.
spencan (6), afflict.
speng, *es*, m., blow.
speord, *es*, n., sword.
speostor, indec. f., sister.
spëot, *es*, n., crowd.
speotol, adj., clear.
speotole, adv., clearly.
spête, adj., sweet.
spêt-nes, *æ*, f., sweetness.
spîd, adj., strong.
spîdc, adv., strongly, very; *spîdôst*, most.
spîdrian (6), vanish, cease.
spîfan (2), sweep.
spift, adj., swift.
spiftlere, *s*, m., slipper.
spilc (*i*, *y*, *e*), pron., such, as.
spilce, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.
spîn, *es*, n., swine, wild boar.
spingel, *e*, f., blow.
spinsung, *e*, f., melody.
sponcor, adj., weak, laming.
sputol=spentol.
spylce=spilce.
spynsian (6), sound (as music).
sŷ=sî, *seô.*
siddan=siddan.
sylf=self.
syllan=sellan.
syllic=sellic, wonderful.
symbel, *es*, n., feast, supper.
symle<symble<symbel.
symle, adv., always.
syn, *ne*, f., sin.
synderlice, adv., peculiarly, individually.
syndrig, adj., sundry.
syn-gryn, *e*, f., sin's evil.
synod, *es*, m., synod.
synt=sint<eom, am.
syrc-a, *-an*, f., sark, mail.

tâcen, *e*, f., token.
tam, adj., tame.
tân, *es*, m., rod, lot.
Tantal-us, *-es*, m.
Tâtpine, *s*, m., Tatwin.
tæcan, *tâhte* (4), teach.
tela, adv., well.
tellan, *tealde* (6), tell, reckon.
temian (6), tame.
tempel, *es*, n., temple.
teôða, num., tenth; *teôde healf*, 9½, § 394.
teôn, *têah*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.
teôn (6), make, fit out.
Teôlfinga-ceaster, *e*, f., Southwell.
thearfe=þearfe.
thunc-þord=þonc-þord.
tîd, *e*, f., time, day, hour.
tîhd<teôn, draw.
tihting, *e*, f., exhortation.
til, adj., good, fit.
tilian (6), till, treat.
tîma, *n*, m., time.
timbran (6), build.
tîn, *es*, n., tin.
tintreg-lîc, adj., tormenting, infernal.
Tity-us, *-es*, m.
tô, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.
tô, adv., too.
tô-, dis-, apart.
tô-brecan (1), break down, storm.
tôð, *es*, pl. *têð*, *tôðâs*, m., tooth.
tô-foran, prep., before.
tô-gædre, adv., together.
tô-geânes, prep., against.
tô-gelâdan (6), bring to.
tô-genêdan (*é*, *ŷ*) (6), compel.
tô-gepêodan (6), unite.
tô-ge-ŷcan, *-ŷhte* (6), add.
torn, *es*, n., affliction.
tô-slîtan (2), tear.
tôþon, adv., so.
tô-peard, adj., coming.
tô-peorpan (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.
tô-pidre, prep., against.
tredan (1), tread, pass over.
trendel, *es*, m., disk.
Trenta, *n*, m., Trent.
treô, *treôp*, *es*, n., tree.
treôp, *e*, f., truth, pledge.
treôp-pyrhta, *n*, m., carpenter.
trepp-e, *-an*, f., trap.
trimman (6), strengthen, are serried.
Tuda, *n*, m.
tûn, *es*, m., town.
tûng-e, *-an*, f., tongue.
tûn-geréfa, *n*, m., town officer.
tpâ, num., two.
tpegen, num., twain, two.
tpelf, num., twelve.
tpelf-mônad, *es*, m., twelvemonth.
tpelfta, num., twelfth.
tpentig, num., twenty.
tpeôga, num., twice.
tpŷ-bôte, adj., fined double.
tŷdran (6), produce.
tŷn, *tŷne*, num., ten.
tŷn-pintre, adj., ten-year-old.

þâ, art., <*se.*
þâ, adv. and conj., then, when.
þafian (6), like, assent to.
þâh<þihan.
þancian (6), thank.
þancung, *e*, f., thanks.
þanne, adv., conj., then, than, when, yet, but.
þanon, adv., thence.
þâs<þes.
þâþâ, adv., conj., when, since.
þænne=þanne.
þær, adv., conj., there, where, if.
þær-rihte, adv., straightway.
þær-tô, adv., besides.
þær-tô-eâcan, adv., besides.
þær-þid, adv., therewith.
þæs<se.
þæs, adv., therefore, after, so; —*þæs þe*, because.
þæt<se.
þæt, conj., that, so that.
þætte, conj., that, so that, when.
þe, rel. pron., indecl., who, that, which; —with dem. or personal pron. making them relative, § 880+.
þe, conj., that, or, than.
þê<þû.
þeâh, adv., conj., though, yet.
þeâh-hpædere, adv., conj., yet.
þeahte<þeccan.
þeahtere, *s*, m., counselor.
þearf, *e*, f., need, use.
þearf<þurfan.
þearfa, *n*, m., needy one.
þearle, adv., very much, hard.
þeâp, *es*, m., custom.
þeâp-lîce, adv., mannerly.
þeccan, *þeahte* (6), cover.
þegen, *es*, m., thane, servant, soldier, knight.
þencan, *þohte* (6), think, ponder.
þenden, conj., while.
þengel, *es*, m., prince, lord.
þênian (6), supply, attend.
þênung, *e*, f., use, supply.
þeôd, *e*, f., people.
þeôdan (6), serve.
þeôd-cyning, *es*, m., people's king.
þeôden, *es*, m., lord.
þeôden-hold, adj., dear to the lord.
þeôd-gestrêon, *es*, people's treasure.
þeôd-scipe, *s*, m., discipline.
þeôf, *es*, m., thief.
þeôn, *þeâh*, *þûgon* (3), grow.
þeôs<þes.
þeôstor, *es*, n., darkness.
þeôstr-u(o), *-u(o)*, f., darkness.
þeôp, *es*, m., servant.
þeôpa, *n*, m., servant.
þeôpan (6), serve.
þéôp-dôm, *es*, m., service.
þeôpian (6), serve.
þeôpot, *es*, m., servitude.
þes, *þéôs*, *þis*, pron., this, this one.
þiegan, *þeah*, *þégon* (1), take.
þider, adv., thither.
þihan, *þâh* (2), grow.
þîn, pron. adj., thine, thy.
þince<þyncan.
þing, *es*, n., thing.
þinsum<þes
þis<þes.
þodon, *es*, m., whirlwind.
þohte<þencan.
þolian (6), suffer, lose, withstand.
þon<þam, adv., *nôht þon læs*, not the less.

þonc-þord, es, n., thanks.
þone<se.
þonne=þanne.
þonon=þanon.
þonon-þeard, adj., gone thence.
þrâcia (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrace.
þrag, e, f., time, state of things.
þrâc-plỹ, es, m., fierce fight.
þræl, es, m., thrall, slave.
þrêat, es, m., company, band.
þreó<þrî, num., three.
þridda, num., third.
þrî-gylde, adv., threefold.
þrîste, adj., bold.
þrîste, adv., confidently.
þrîtig, þrittig, num., thirty.
þrittigôða, num., thirtieth.
þrôwian (6), suffer.
þrôwung, e, f., suffering.
þryd, e, f., strength, force.
þryd-þord, es, n., word of power.
þrym, mes, m., might, glory; *—þrymmum*, mightily.
þû, þê, gê, pron., thou, thee, ye.
þûf, es, m., standard.
þuhte<þyncan.
þûma, n, m., thumb; *þûman nægl, es*, m., thumb nail.
þunian (6), spread.
þunor, es, m., thunder; *þunres dæg*, Thursday.
þurfan, þearf, þorfte, irreg. (§ 212), need.
þurh, prep., through, by.
þurh-brûcan (3), enjoy.
þurh-flêogan (3), fly through.
þurh-stingan (1), stab through.
þurh-þnîan (6), continue.
þurstig, adj., thirsty.
þus, adv., thus.
þûsend, num., thousand.
þûsend-hîwe, adj., of a thousand shapes.
þwang, es, m., thong.
þwîtan (2), cut off.
þỹ, instr. <*se*; adv., *þỹ lustlîcôr*, the more cheerfully; *þỹ lês*, lest; *for þỹ*, therefore, because, since.
þỹfd, e, f., theft.
þyhtig, adj. strong.
þyle, pron., the like, such.
þyle, s, m., orator, master of ceremonies.
þyncan, þuhte (6, § 211), seem.
þynne, adj., thin.
þyrel, þyrl, es, n., hole.
þyrel, adj., pierced.
þỹs, þysses<þes.
þỹþan=þeôþan (6), drive.

ûdon<unnan.
ûd-wîte, n, m., philosopher.
ufan, adv., above.
uht-a, -an, time before light.
uht-sang, es, m., nocturn, hymn before light.
umbor, es, n., infant.
un-ârîmedlîc, adj., uncounted.
un-bunden, adj., unbound.
une<ic.
un-câfscipe, s, m., inactivity.
un-clæne, adj., unclean.
under, prep., under, among.
under-bæc, adv. prep., behind.
under-fôn, -fêng (5), undertake, accept.
undern, es, m., third hour, 9 o'clock.
undern-tîd, e, f., third hour.
under-standan (4), understand.
under-þêodan (6), addict, submit.
un-dyrne, adv., discovered.
un-eâðe, adv., hardly.
un-eâdelîce, adv., with difficulty.
un-forcsceâpôdlîce, adv., unexpectedly.
un-forht, adj., fearless.
un-gedcred, adj., unharmed.
un-gefrægelîce, adj., remarkably.
un-gelæred, adj., untaught.
un-gelîc, adj., unlike.
un-gemêtes, adv., immeasurably, very.
un-gemetlîc, adj., immeasurable.
un-gesælð, e, f., misfortune.
un-grêne, adj., not green.
un-hæl-u(o), -u(o), f., disaster.
un-heânlîce, adv., nobly.
un-hnêáp, adj., liberal.
un-læd, adj., poor.
unnan, an, ûðe, irreg., § 212, grant.
un-nyt, adj., useless.
un-ræd, es, m., bad counsel.
un-riht, adj., wrong.
un-rîm, es, n., uncounted number.
un-scæðig, adj., innocent.
un-scenian (6), unfasten.
un-stille, adj., restless.
un-stilnes, se, f., disturbance.
un-synnig, adj., guiltless.
un-trum, adj., infirm.
un-trumnys, -trymnes, se, f., illness.
un-tyder, es, m., evil race.
un-þær, adj., unaware; *on unþær*, unawares.
un-þealt, adj., steady.
up, adv., up.
up-âstignes, se, f., ascension.
up-lîc, adj., heavenly.
up-rodor, es, m., heaven.
ûre, pron. poss., our. See *ic.*
urnon<irnan.
ûs, see *ic.*
ût, adv., out.
ût-âdrîfan (2), drive out.
utan<putan<pîtan, let us.
útan, adv., without.
ûte, adv., out, without.
ût-ëode<ût-gân, irreg., go out.
ût-fûs, adj., ready to go.
ût-gang, es, m., departure.
uton=utan.
út-rêsan (6), rush out.

wâ, interj., woe, Oh.
wâc, adj., weak, poor.
wacian (6), watch.
wacol-lîce, adv., watchfully.
wacolre, comp. of *wacol*, very watchful.
wâfian (6), be astonished.
wagian (6), wag, be moved.
wâ-lâ-wâ, interj., alas.
waldend, es, m., ruler, king.
walenâ<wealâs.
wan<winnan.
wand<windan.
wang, es, m., plain.
wârig, adj., soiled.
waród, es, m., shore.
war-u, -e, f., wares, goods.
waru, wære, f., care.
wascan (4), wash.
wât<witan.
wæcc-e, -an, f., watch.
wæd, e, f., vestment, clothes.
wæfels, es, m., robe.
wæg, es, m., wave, ocean.
wæg-holm, es, m., deep sea.
wæl, es, n., slaughter, death.
wæl-cëosig, adj., slaughter-choosing.
wæl-fyll-u(o), -*e*, f., glut of slaughter.
wæl-gâr, es, m., death-bearing spear.
wæl-gîfre, adj., greedy for slaughter.
wæl-hlenc-e, -an, f. (slaughter link), coat of mail.
wæl-crëft, adj., cruel.
wæl-sleaht, -stiht, es, m., slaughter.
wæl-stôw, e, f., field of death.
wæpen, es, n., weapon.
wære, wæron<wesan.
wær-lîce, adv., warily, carefully.
wærtor, es, m., dweller.
wæs<wesan.
wæstm, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.
wæstm-bære, adj., fruitful.
wæter, es, n., water.
wæter-helm, es, m., (ice) waterhelmet.
wæterian (6), water.
wæter-pyl, les, m., spring of water.
wê, pron. plur. of *wâ*, we.
weá, n, m., woe.
weal, les, m., wall, mound, shore.
wealâs, m. plur., (strangers) Welch, Britons.
wealdan (5), control, govern.
wealh-stôd, es, m., interpreter.
wealh-þeów, -þeówen, m., Wealhtheow.
weallan (5), gush; spring up.
weal-steal, les, m., castle site.
weard, e, f., guard.
weard, es, m., watchman, warder.
weardian (6), inhabit.
weard<weardan.
wearm, adj., warm.
wearp<wearpan.
weaxan (4), wax, grow.
wecta, n. m., *wecting, es*, m., son of Wecta.
wed, es, n., pledge.
wêdan (6), be mad.
weddian (6), pledge.
wed-bröðor, plur. *-bröðru*, § 87, pledged brother, Christian brother.
weder, es, n., weather, tempest.
weder-wolcen, es, m. n., storm-cloud.
wedmor, es, m., Wedmore.

pefod, es, n., altar.
peg, es, m., way; *on peg*, away.
pegan (1), bear, march.
peg-ferend, es, m., wayfarer.
peg-nest, es, n., provision for a journey.
pei, interj., alas.
pel, adv., well.
pêland, es, m., Weland.
pel-gehpær, adv., every where.
pel-hpylc, pron., each.
pelig, adj., rich.
pên, e, f., hope.
pêna, n, m., hope.
pênan (6), ween, hope.
pendan (6), turn, go.
pent<*pendan*.
peofod=*pefod*.
peoh, peós, m., idol.
peól<*peallan*.
peóp<*pêpan*.
peorc, es, n., work.
peord, adj., worth, esteemed.
peordan (*eo, u, y*); *peard, purdon*; *porden* (1), be, become.
peord-ful, adj., worshipful.
peord-georn, adj., eager for honor.
peordian (6), honor, worship, praise.
peord-mynd, es, n. f., honor.
peorpan (1), throw.
peoruld, e, f., world.
peoruld-hâd, es, m., secular condition.
peóx<*peaxan*.
pêr, es, m., man.
pêpan (5), weep, cry.
per-cyn, nes, n., mankind.
pered=*perod*.
pêrig, adj., weary.
per-leás, adj., unmarried.
perod, es, n., crowd, company, folks.
pesan; pæs, pêron; ge-pesen (1), be.
pestan, adv., from the west.
pêste, adj., waste.
pêsten, nes, m. n., waste.
pêsten-grýre, s, m., horror of the desert.
pest-Seaxan (*ea*>*e*), *-Seaxe*, plur. m., West-Saxons.
pîc, es, n., dwelling, village, camp.
picce-cræft, es, m., witchcraft.
piccian (6), use witchcraft.
pîc-freodu, e, f., care of a village.
picg, es, n., horse.
pîcian (6), dwell, stop.
pîd, adj., wide.
pîde, adv., widely, afar.
pîdo-bân, es, n., collar-bone.
pid, prep., against, towards, with, for.
piderian (6), oppose.
pid-innan, adv., within.
pid-meteneс, se, f., comparison.
pid-sacan (4), renounce, forsake.
pid-standan (4), withstand.
pid-stent<*pid-standan*.
pid-útan, adv., without.
pîf, es, n., woman, wife.
pîf-cýpd, de, f., visit to a woman.
pîf-man, nes, m. f., woman.
pîg, es, m., fight.
pîga, n, m., fighter, warrior.
pîg-bed, es, n., altar.
pîgferd, es, m., Wigferth.
piht, e, f. n., wight, creature, whit.
pihte, e, f., Wight.
pihtgils, es, m., Wihtgils.
piht-pare, plur. m., inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.
pi-lâ, interj., alas.
pil-cuma, n, m., welcome one.
pild-deór, pildeór, es, n., wild beast.
pile<*pillan*.
pilfrid, es, m., Wilfrith.
pilla, n, m., wish, purpose.
pillan, pile, pille, polde, irreg., § 212, will, would.
pilhelm, es, m., William.
pilnian (6), wish.
pilsæte, plur. m., people of Wiltshire.
pil-sîd, es, m., chosen course.
pillân, es, m., Wilton.
pin, es, n., wine.
pind, es, m., wind.
pindan (1), wind, twist.
pine, s, m., friend, beloved lord.
pine-mæg, es, m., beloved kinsman.
pinnan (1), fight, strive.
pintanceaster, e, f., Winchester.
pinter, es, m. n., winter.
pinter-ceald, adj., cold as winter.
pinter-stund, e, f., winter hour.
pinter-tîd, e, f., winter time.
pîs, adj., wise.
pîsa, n, m., leader.
pîs-dôm, es, m., wisdom.
pîs-e, -an, f., manner, way.
pîs-fæst, adj., very wise.
pîsian (6), direct, rule.
pîs-lîc, adj., wise.
pisson, piste<*pitan*.
pist, e, f., food, prey.
pîta, n, m., wise man, senator, counsellor.
pitan; pât, pitôn; piste, piston, pisson, irreg., § 212, know, observe.
pîtan (2), subj. *pîtan, putan, utan*, § 443, go, let us.
pîte, s, n., punishment, penalty.
pîtegung, e, f., prophecy.
pîtig, adj., wise.
pîtnian (6), punish.
pîtôdlîce, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.
pîtta, n, m.; *pitting, es*, m., son of Witta.
planc, adj., spirited, proud.
plîtan (2), look.
plîte, s, m., look, beauty.
plîte-beorht, adj., beautiful.
plîtig, adj., beautiful.
plonc=*planc*.
pôden, es, m., Woden.
pôdening, es, m., son of Woden.
polcen, es, m. n., cloud.
polde, poldon<*pillan*.
pom=*pam, mes*, m. n., spot, sin.
póma, n, m., noise.
pon, ponne (*o*<*a*), adj., dark.
pon-sælig, adj., unhappy.
pon-scæft, e, f., misfortune.
pôp, es, m., cry, whoop.
porc=*peorc*.
pord, es, n., word.
pord-hord, es, n., word-hoard.
porhte<*pyrcan*.
pôrian (6), wander, go to waste.
porn, es, m., much, many.
porold-cræft, es, m., secular calling.
poruld=*peoruld*.
poruld-gescæft, e, f., created world.
poruld-þing, es, n., thing of the world.
prâd, adj., hostile, bad.
prâd-lîc, adj., severe.
præcca, n, m., wretch.
præc-fæc, es, n., time of misery.
præt, te, f., decoration, jewel.
precan (1), punish.
preoden-hilt, adj., with a twisted hilt.
prîdan (2), wreathe, bind.
prîdan (6), grow; *prîted* for *prîdad* for the rhyme.
prîtan (2), write.
prixendlice, adv., in turn.
puc-e, -an, f., week.
pud-u, á, m., wood, tree.
pudu-treów, es, n., tree of the forest.
pudup-e, -an, f., widow.
pudu-pésten, nes, m. n., uninhabited forest.
puldor, es, n., glory.
puldor-cyning, es, m., king of glory, God.
puldor-fæder, es, m., glorious father, God.
puldor-torht, adj., gloriously bright.
pulf, es, m., wolf.
pulf-heard, es, m., Wulfhard.
pultor, es, m., vulture.
punden-mæl, adj., etched in curves, damaskeened.
punden-stefna, adj., having a curved prow.
pundon<*pindan*.
pundor, es, n., wonder.
pundor-lîc, adj., wonderful.
pundrian (6), wonder, admire.
punian (6), dwell, frequent, remain.
punnon<*pinnan*.
punung, e, f., dwelling.
purde<*peordan*.
purdian=*peordian*.
purd-mynt=*peord-mynd*.
putan, utan, uton<*pîtan*.
pylfen, adj., woifish.
pyll-e, -an, f., spring.
Pylm, es, m., flood, tide.
pyn, ne, f., joy, delight.
pyn-sum, adj., winsome.
pyrcan, pyrcean, porhte (6, § 251), work, make, do.
pyrd, e, f., fate.
pyrd, adj., worthy, guilty.
pyrde<*peordan*.
pyrhta, n, m., worker, maker.
pyrm, es, m., worm, serpent.
pyrm-fâh, adj., varicolored.
pyrm-lîc, es, n., body of a serpent.

[illegible]urpan (6), turn, be refreshed.
[illegible]ra-a-e, adj. comp., worse.
[illegible]rt, *e*, f., herb, plant.
[illegible]rt-gemang, *e*, f., spices, perfume.
[illegible]rtgeorn, *es*, m., Wyrtgeorn.
[illegible]scan (6), wish.

[illegible]bernia, *n*, m., Ireland.
[illegible]. *e*, f., water.
[illegible]an (6), lay waste.
[illegible]d-lâd, *e*, f., watery way.
[illegible]d-lida, *n*, m., ship.
[illegible]fel, adj., evil.
[illegible]fel, *es*, n., evil.

yfele, adv., evilly.
yfela=*ilca*.
yld, *e*, f., age.
ylde, plur. m., men.
yldest<*cald*.
ylding, *e*, f., delay.
yld-u(o), *e*, f., age, old age.
ylf, *e*, f., elf, lamia.
ylp, *es*, m., elephant.
ymb, prep., about, after, according to.
ymbe, prep., about, after, next.
ymb-côde<*-gân*, go around.
ymb-settan (6), set around.

ymb-sittan (1), >*ymb-sittend*, *es*, m., neighbor.
ymb-sprâce, adj., whereof people talk.
ymb-útan, adv. prep., about.
yppan (6), open, disclose.
yppe, adj., detected.
yrdling, *es*, m., ploughman, farmer.
yrfe, *s*, n., inheritance.
yrfe-peard, *es*, m., inheritor.
irre, adj., wrathful.
ýtemest, adj., sup. <*ût*, outmost, extreme.
ýttra, adj. comp. <*ût*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

âgân, prep., towards.
ald, age, 10, 8.
â-lêde<*alecgan*, remit.
â-lîh<*âlicgan*.
â-lýfan (6), am permitted.
â-myrran (6), spend.
Angel, *es*, m. n., Angeln.
ângyldе, adv., once.
anlîcnes, *se*, f., likeness.
â-settan (6), set on.
â-springan (1), rise.
â-styrian (6), stir.

â, f., law.
æfæst, adj., pious.
æfter, prep., among.
â-gleáp, adj., learned in the law.
âr, *es*, n., bronze.
æt-côpan (6), appear.

be, prep., concerning.
beán-cod, *des*, m., husks.
be-clyppan (6), embrace.
be-cûde, beset.
be-fón (5), clothe.
be-gýman (6), take care.
beót, *es*, n., promise.
be-reâfian (6), strip.
bern, *es*, n., barn.
be-sceâpian (6), look at.
be-seón (1), look around.
bêtan (6), repair.
be-tæcan, *-tæhte* (6), assign.
be-pencan (6), bethink.
binna, *n*, m., bin.
bi-perian (6), protect.
blîde-môd=*blîd-môd*.
blindnes, *se*, f., blindness.
borgian (6), borrow.
bûend, *es*, m., inhabitant.
burh-sittend, adj., dwelling in a town.
burh-waru, *e*, f., city, citizens.
bûtan, if only, except.

canon, *es*, m., canon.
cuma, *n*, m., stranger.
cýpan (6), keep.
cyssan (6), kiss.

dydrung, *e*, f., illusion.

câc spilce, also.
câcen, adj., pregnant.
caldor, *es*, m., chief.
caldor-man, *nes*, m., governor.
car, *es*, n., ear of corn.
cln, *e*, f., cell.
colet, *es*, m., bay.
cord-scræf, *es*, n., grave.

fandian (6), tempt, try.
fæðm, *es*, m. f., expanse.
fæt, adj., fat.
feá, *feápa*, few.
feor, prep., far from.
feorlen, adj., far.
ferh, *es*, m., swine.
findan (1), attend to.
floc-mælum, adv., in flocks.
folgad, *es*, m., service.
for-bêodan (3), restrain.
ford-bær(u), *o*, *e*, f., creation.
for-gýman (6), disobey.
for-scrincan (1), wither.
for-spillan (6), waste.
for-pcordan=*for-purdan*.
ful-fremed, perfect.

geâr-dæg, *es*, m., day of yore.
ge-bæ̂dan (6), constrain.
ge-belgan (1), *gebealh hine*, was angry.
ge-blissian (6), bless, rejoice.
ge-brocian (6), break.
gebûr, *es*, m., boor.
ge-byrian (6), belong.
ge-cêosan (3), decide.
ge-cnêwian (6), add.
ge-côde, subdue.
ge-gaderian (6), gather.
ge-gyrela, *n*, m., robe.
ge-hpæde, adv., little.
ge-lîfed, adj., advanced age.
ge-mêt, p. p. of *gemêtan*.
gemong, prep., among.
geneâ(h)-læ̂can (6), approach.
ge-nîpan (2), darken.
genóh, enough.

gê-nýd, *genýdan*, compel.
gêomore, adv., sadly.
ge-sceaft, *e*, f., object, thing.
ge-seted, p. p., situated.
ge-pungen, p. p., great.
ge-unrêt, p. p., unhappy.
ge-pemman (6), profane.
gýman (6), watch.

hâtian (6), hate.
hægelian (6), hail.
heáh, adj., right (hand).
Hereda-land, *es*, n., Norway.
hinder-geâp, adj., sly.
hring, *es*, m., ring (on the hand).
hunger, *es*, m., hunger.
hpâ, any one.
hpæl, *es*, n., wheel, circuit.

inælan (6), kindle.

lâece, *s*, m., physician.
lâece-hûs, *es*, n., doctor's house.
leahtor, *es*, m., reproach.
leâx, *es*, m., salmon.
learning-cniht, *es*, m., disciple.
leornung, *e*, f., school.
licgan (1), lie dead.
lîlie, *an*, f., lily.
list, *es*, m. f., art.
lybbend<*lîfian*.

man, *nes*, m., one.
mânful, adj., sinful.
manigfealdlice, adv., manifoldly.
mæl, *es*, n., portion.
mænan (6), bemoan.
mæsse-reâf, *es*, n., mass-robe.
mêd, *e*, f., meed.
meâume, adj., small.
meldian (6), speak, utter, display.
metod=*meotud*.
mete, *s*, m., dinner.

nægl, *es*, m., nail.
neós-u, *e*, f., nose.

nēŏpol, adj., deep, profound.
nȳten, *es*, n., beast.

ōt-beran (4), bear away.
of, prep., with.
ofer-þrīgan (2), dress.
of-lyst, adj., desirous.
of-teōn, *-teāh* (3), draw off.
on-gemong, prep., among.
on-gēn=on-geán.
on-stellan, *-stealde* (6), establish.

pallium=pæl.
peneg, *es*, m., penny.
pluccian (6), pluck.

rā, *n*, m., roe-buck.
rand, *es*, m., shield.
rǣdan (6), rend.
rxft, *es*, m., mold.
reliquiēs (Latin), relics.
reste-dæg, *es*, m., Sabbath.
rihtþīsnes, *se*, f., righteousness.
rīpan, *reāp* (2), reap.

sacerd, *es*, m., priest.
sāpan (5), sow (seed).
sceaða, *n*, m., robber.
scearð, p. p., mutilated.
sīd, *es*, m., adventure, departure.
sīd-fæt, *es*, m., course.
siddan, as soon as.
sōd-cpide, *s*, m., true word.
spēd, *e*, f., living, property.
staca, *n*, m. f., stake, pin.
stȳric, *es*; m., steer, calf.
sȳfcrnes, *se*, f., soberness.
syxtig-feald, adj., sixty-fold.
sþinean (1), toil.
spȳdre, comp. of *spēd*, right (hand).

tǣlan (6), slander.
tō ricene, too quickly.
tō þel, so well.
tunec-e, *-an*, f., tunic.
tpā, twice, 31, 29.
tpelfta niht, Twelfth night, Epiphany.

þanon, whence.
þæs þe, after.
þæslīce, adv., fitly.
þrīmilce, *s*, m., May, *on þam mōnde þrīþa on dæg gecoleōdon heorā neāt*.
þryccan (6), oppress.

un-dyrne, adv., unmistakably.
un-rihtpīs, adj., unrighteous.

pax-gcorn, adj., voracious.
pǣr, *e*, f., promise, faith.
pederās, pl. m., Weder-Goths.
pēl, very.
penge, *s*, n., cheek.
perað, adj., sweet.
perian (6), wear.
þiht; *mid þihte*, by any means.
þileumian (6), welcome.
þitad=þiton, know.
þlǣtta, *n*, m., nausea.
þlite-þæm, *mes*, m., disfigurement of looks.
þræc, *s*, m., exile.
þræc-sīd, *es*, m., exile.
þrīxlan (6), exchange, sing.
þundrum, adv., wondrously.

ymb-hȳdig, adj., anxious.
yrre, *s*, n., wrath.
ȳst, *e*, f., storm.

THE END.

VALUABLE STANDARD WORKS

FOR PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LIBRARIES,

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW YORK.

☞ *For a full List of Books suitable for Libraries, see* HARPER & BROTHERS' TRADE-LIST *and* CATALOGUE, *which may be had gratuitously on application to the Publishers personally, or by letter enclosing Five Cents.*

☞ HARPER & BROTHERS *will send any of the following works by mail, postage prepaid, to any part of the United States, on receipt of the price.*

MOTLEY'S DUTCH REPUBLIC. The Rise of the Dutch Republic. By JOHN LOTHROP MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. With a Portrait of William of Orange. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $10 50.

MOTLEY'S UNITED NETHERLANDS. History of the United Netherlands: from the Death of William the Silent to the Twelve Years' Truce—1609. With a full View of the English-Dutch Struggle against Spain, and of the Origin and Destruction of the Spanish Armada. By JOHN LOTHROP MOTLEY, LL.D., D.C.L. Portraits. 4 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $14 00.

NAPOLEON'S LIFE OF CÆSAR. The History of Julius Cæsar. By His Imperial Majesty NAPOLEON III. Two Volumes ready. Library Edition, 8vo, Cloth, $3 50 per vol.

Maps to Vols. I. and II. sold separately. Price $1 50 *each*, NET.

HAYDN'S DICTIONARY OF DATES, relating to all Ages and Nations. For Universal Reference. Edited by BENJAMIN VINCENT, Assistant Secretary and Keeper of the Library of the Royal Institution of Great Britain; and Revised for the Use of American Readers. 8vo, Cloth, $5 00; Sheep, $6 00.

HARTWIG'S POLAR WORLD. The Polar World: a Popular Description of Man and Nature in the Arctic and Antarctic Regions of the Globe. By Dr. G. HARTWIG, Author of "The Sea and its Living Wonders," "The Harmonies of Nature," and "The Tropical World." With Additional Chapters and 163 Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, Beveled Edges, $3 75.

WALLACE'S MALAY ARCHIPELAGO. The Malay Archipelago: the Land of the Orang-Utan and the Bird of Paradise. A Narrative of Travel, 1854–1862. With Studies of Man and Nature. By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE. With Ten Maps and Fifty-one Elegant Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, $3 50.

WHYMPER'S ALASKA. Travel and Adventure in the Territory of Alaska, formerly Russian America—now Ceded to the United States—and in various other parts of the North Pacific. By FREDERICK WHYMPER. With Map and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, $2 50.

ORTON'S ANDES AND THE AMAZON. The Andes and the Amazon; or, Across the Continent of South America. By JAMES ORTON, M.A., Professor of Natural History in Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y., and Corresponding Member of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia. With a New Map of Equatorial America and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth, $2 00.

WINCHELL'S SKETCHES OF CREATION. Sketches of Creation: a Popular View of some of the Grand Conclusions of the Sciences in reference to the History of Matter and of Life. Together with a Statement of the Intimations of Science respecting the Primordial Condition and the Ultimate Destiny of the Earth and the Solar System. By ALEXANDER WINCHELL, LL.D., Professor of Geology, Zoology, and Botany in the University of Michigan, and Director of the State Geological Survey. With Illustrations. 12mo, Cloth, $2 00.

WHITE'S MASSACRE OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW. The Massacre of St. Bartholomew: Preceded by a History of the Religious Wars in the Reign of Charles IX. By HENRY WHITE, M.A. With Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, $1 75.

LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE REVOLUTION. Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the War for Independence. By Benson J. Lossing. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $14 00; Sheep, $15 00; Half Calf, $18 00; Half Turkey Morocco, $22 00.

LOSSING'S FIELD-BOOK OF THE WAR OF 1812. Pictorial Field-Book of the War of 1812; or, Illustrations, by Pen and Pencil, of the History, Biography, Scenery, Relics, and Traditions of the Last War for American Independence. By Benson J. Lossing. With several hundred Engravings on Wood, by Lossing and Barritt, chiefly from Original Sketches by the Author. 1088 pages, 8vo, Cloth, $7 00; Sheep, $8 50; Half Calf, $10 00.

ALFORD'S GREEK TESTAMENT. The Greek Testament: with a critically-revised Text; a Digest of Various Readings; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage; Prolegomena; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the Use of Theological Students and Ministers. By Henry Alford, D.D., Dean of Canterbury. Vol. I., containing the Four Gospels. 944 pages, 8vo, Cloth, $6 00; Sheep, $6 50.

ABBOTT'S HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. The French Revolution of 1789, as viewed in the Light of Republican Institutions. By John S. C. Abbott. With 100 Engravings. 8vo, Cloth, $5 00.

ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON BONAPARTE. The History of Napoleon Bonaparte. By John S. C. Abbott. With Maps, Woodcuts, and Portraits on Steel. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $10 00.

ABBOTT'S NAPOLEON AT ST. HELENA; or, Interesting Anecdotes and Remarkable Conversations of the Emperor during the Five and a Half Years of his Captivity. Collected from the Memorials of Las Casas, O'Meara, Montholon, Antommarchi, and others. By John S. C. Abbott. With Illustrations. 8vo, Cloth, $5 00.

ADDISON'S COMPLETE WORKS. The Works of Joseph Addison, embracing the whole of the "Spectator." Complete in 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $6 00.

ALCOCK'S JAPAN. The Capital of the Tycoon: a Narrative of a Three Years' Residence in Japan. By Sir Rutherford Alcock, K.C.B., Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Japan. With Maps and Engravings. 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, $3 50.

ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE. First Series: From the Commencement of the French Revolution, in 1789, to the Restoration of the Bourbons, in 1815. [In addition to the Notes on Chapter LXXVI., which correct the errors of the original work concerning the United States, a copious Analytical Index has been appended to this American edition.] Second Series: From the Fall of Napoleon, in 1815, to the Accession of Louis Napoleon, in 1852. 8 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $16 00.

BANCROFT'S MISCELLANIES. Literary and Historical Miscellanies. By George Bancroft. 8vo, Cloth, $3 00.

BALDWIN'S PRE-HISTORIC NATIONS. Pre-Historic Nations; or, Inquiries concerning some of the Great Peoples and Civilizations of Antiquity, and their Probable Relation to a still Older Civilization of the Ethiopians or Cushites of Arabia. By John D. Baldwin, Member of the American Oriental Society. 12mo, Cloth, $1 75.

BARTH'S NORTH AND CENTRAL AFRICA. Travels and Discoveries in North and Central Africa: being a Journal of an Expedition undertaken under the Auspices of H. B. M.'s Government, in the Years 1849–1855. By Henry Barth, Ph.D., D.C.L. Illustrated. 3 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $12 00.

HENRY WARD BEECHER'S SERMONS. Sermons by Henry Ward Beecher, Plymouth Church, Brooklyn. Selected from Published and Unpublished Discourses, and Revised by their Author. With Steel Portrait. Complete in 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $5 00.

LYMAN BEECHER'S AUTOBIOGRAPHY, &c. Autobiography, Correspondence, &c., of Lyman Beecher, D.D. Edited by his Son, Charles Beecher. With Three Steel Portraits, and Engravings on Wood. In 2 vols., 12mo, Cloth, $5 00.

BOSWELL'S JOHNSON. The Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D. Including a Journey to the Hebrides. By James Boswell, Esq. A New Edition, with numerous Additions and Notes. By John Wilson Croker, LL.D., F.R.S. Portrait of Boswell. 2 vols., 8vo, Cloth, $4 00.

00065017

Digitized with financial assistance from

Government of Maharashtra

on 30 January, 2020